



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>
And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

BREAK HER WALLS

ZANELE LYNN NGIDI

All rights reserved including the right of reproduction whole or in part in any form. The text of this publication or any part thereof may not be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, storage in an information retrieval system, or otherwise, without the written permission of the publisher or author.

Copy right © Zanele Lynn 2020

Email: Zazanfly@gmail.com

Insert 01

I sat in my car in the parking lot at my workplace, I closed my eyes and took deep breaths like I did every morning. When I opened my eyes the warmth was no longer there, my eyes were masked with coldness and I had a frown lines right in the middle of my eyes just the way I wanted. I opened my car door and got out, it was blazing hot and it wasn't even 8 o'clock in the morning yet. I retrieved my bags from the rear seat and locked the car, I took another deep breath in then walked towards the building. I got in my elevator which was private and led me straight to my office but I got off the ground floor every morning to get myself a cup of coffee and bagels, that was the only time I saw most of my employees. I didn't greet or interact with them but I gave nods here and there, that should be enough since I wasn't their friend but boss. I got off the ground floor and they were in their usual places/tables. Just because I owned the place it didn't mean that I didn't notice anything that went on around the office. I passed the first table which had the office fuck boys, they always checked out my ass and I would try not to roll my eyes. Then after that table came the office slay queens, then the married women then last was the geeks of the office. I passed the table each giving them nod and never a smile. They were somewhat used to it because some would smile and some would not bother themselves which was good, I wasn't looking to make friends with people who worked for me.

“Can I have the usual please?” I took out money from my purse and gave the guy that was over the counter the money. He always gave me a smile even on days when I was snappy but his smile remained the same.

“It's my treat today Miss Ncube, since it's your birthday” he whispered the last part and I was grateful for that because I didn't want anyone wishing me a happy birthday. I always refused a treat from the guy but I decided to indulge him.

“Thank you” I put the purse back in my bag and he gave me my order. I walked back to my elevator and travelled up my office where I found my assistant Lunga waiting for me inside my office. He was standing up straight waiting for me to bark orders. I took a seat and asked him to sit as well.

“Happy Birthday Miss Ncube” he put a small box on top of my table and I gave

a faint smile. I opened it and just as I expected was another charm to add on the bracelet that he got me 3 years ago. He has been working for me for 5 years now and I doubt that he would ever leave because he is one person that understood me and he was patient with me. he never stopped asking me for dinner at his place with his husband but I always turned him down and he would look at me with eyes full of pity.

I picked up the charm and it was a small pocket watch charm, I stood up and walked all the way around the table and gave him the charm to put it on. I hugged and thanked him when he was done.

“So, dinner?” I chuckled shaking my head, “Don’t push it” he smiled and we got on with business. He gave me my agenda for the day and my day ended after lunch that day, I knew that it was Lunga’s doing.

“I know that look on your face, you want to work until the sun goes down and I have let you do it for years now. Not anymore. I know that some things make you uncomfortable and since you do not want a full body massage I got you a foot and hand massage then lunch with your favourite cake.” I closed my eyes trying not to smile.

“What will you be doing while I am doing all those things?” he dramatically rolled his eyes.

“I will be right here in the office with you, I don’t feel comfortable with having strangers alone here with you” I never shared what happened to me with him but he always saw the need to protect me from people. He drove me to meetings that were outside the office, he travelled with me when we went out of town and he was always there when I had a meeting with more than one male in my office. He picked up how I liked my space and not being around people. He always said that it took courage to go get my own coffee every morning. I appreciated that he saw that I was trying and he never pushed for more. I pushed him away yes, but in this miserable lonely life of mine he was the only person I trusted.

“If I am going to be pampered than it’s only fair that you also get pampered.” He stood up and walked towards the door, he turned and looked at me.

“You know I got you, always” he winked and left. I sighed and thought about how far we have come. When we first met he never really liked me and he told me so a few months down the line that I was a cold bitch and if he wasn’t so desperate for a job he would quit. That night I went to my office and cried my

eyes out, I thought I was alone but he walked in on me crying and he immediately felt bad but he didn't say anything. He just took my car keys and drove me home saying that he stayed up too late and there were no longer taxis so he dropped me off and left with my car. I was so defeated and I couldn't fight with him which made me wonder how his girlfriend and boyfriend coped with him, yes you heard me right. Girlfriend and boyfriend. You see Lunga is bisexual and he wasn't afraid to say it, he had so much charm guys and girls in the office fell on their feet when they saw him and if I wasn't such a cold unfeeling bitch I would feel something too.

Look at me going on and on about Lunga I haven't introduced myself, my name is Siphiwo Khumalo and I am 32 years old. I was born at KwaNongoma but we moved when I was 2 years old, I am told that is when my father's business picked up and we had to move to the city (Durban). I am the youngest in the family, I have 2 more sisters Nomali and Amanda who are twins, Amanda is married an Nomali is getting married in a few weeks. I have a place of my own while Nomali still lives with our parents, I do not have a very close relationship with my family and you will know why as time goes on.

After Lunga left I made sure that I ate before going to the boardroom for my meeting, the guys from the 7th floor were already there waiting for me. everyone in this building knew that I do not like late coming, now you are probably wondering again how big is the building, it has 23 floors and I owned all of that well my father used to own it until he passed on the business to me. here we do marketing and advertising, I was really good at what I do which is why I had to be present for every meeting because I wanted to give input and make sure that everything was 100%. I got in the boardroom and sat down.

"You may begin" I said to whoever it was that was supposed to lead the presentation while looking at my iPad, I wanted to see the estimated time for this meeting and I saw that we had at least 3 hours together and that irritated me. someone cleared their throat and I didn't bother to look up, the room darkened and I lifted up my eyes to see what the girl that was on her feet had in store for us, just as she was about to begin the door opened and my father walked in. I immediately tensed and right behind him Lunga came, he moved fast and nabbed the chair that was right next to me. he had treats with him that made me relax a bit, I wanted to laugh. Now this is one person who always had my best interest at heart, he always knew where to be when I needed him. The girl that was supposed to get started on the presentation was standing there looking at me,

I just nodded my head and she proceeded. I could feel my father's eyes on me but I kept my head up and straight, I couldn't lose focus by looking at him. The girl was going so fast I had to stop her and ask for lights to come on,

"I get that you feel intimidated that I am here and my father is also here but that does not mean that you should drop the ball like that. When you applied for this job you knew that there were going to be challenges and this is small compared to what I had to do to get here. Yes, my father owned this company before I did but I had to work hard, extra hard to get to where I am today. I told you a few months ago that I am going to take 2 junior partners but the way all of you are going I will have to take someone from the outside and I am sure that you do not want that right?" they all shook their heads like school kids being scolded.

"I am really not going to be easy on you about these positions you are going to have to prove to me that you really want it or else you are going to be in the same position your whole life. I don't know about you but I like climbing and moving up, if you do too I suggest you give me something better when I come back here on Friday. Meeting adjourned," I took my thing and I walked out with Lunga on my tail.

"Should I let your father in immediately or you want me to stall him for a while?" we got to my office and I sighed, I took a seat behind my desk and looked at Lunga.

"Let him in" I breathed out, at least behind my desk I felt in control like he couldn't get to me but that was a lie really, he could get to me wherever I am. He walked in a few minutes later, I am guessing that he was still talking to the guys in the boardroom.

"Phiwo" he said that as soon as he walked in, I gritted my teeth so hard I was going to have to explain to the dentist on my next appointment why my fillings were like that.

"Baba" I greeted back and didn't bother to get out of my chair.

"You are not even going to give your father a hug on such a special day?" he had a smile on his face which made me wonder if he was being for real or just fucking with me.

"You know that I do not bring pressure in the workplace, I have always told you this. I don't understand now why I have to hug you. You could have asked me

for lunch and maybe you would have gotten your hug.” He scoffed, unbuttoned his suit jacket and sat down opposite me.

“I always ask you to lunch and you never come” I closed my eyes and took deep breaths in.

“You know why” I looked through the papers that I had in front of me. since the meeting was cut short earlier I had time to go over a few contracts and to set up meetings with our lawyer to have a look at everything.

“When I look at you seated there I know that I didn’t make a mistake by putting you there.” He was wasting my time now.

“So what baba? I should thank you again? How many times must I tell you thank or you want something else as thank you?” he sighed and shook his head before standing up.

“I didn’t come here to upset you, I just came to wish you a happy birthday and that I love you” I looked at him and frowned, he looked like he really meant it but this is dad we are talking about. A wolf IN wolf clothing, he never hid who he is and he was proud of it.

“Thanks” I replied and went back to what I was doing. He stood there looking at me for a few minutes then he left, I know he left when I heard the door close softly, it was only then did I lift up my eyes and looked at the door. I breathed out and closed my eyes and leaned back on my chair. The door opened and I knew that it was Lunga. He had fresh bagels and I could see that they were still hot, he put 2 on the table and some coffee.

“The way you feed me I will turn into an elephant really soon” he chuckled and moved to the door.

“Says the woman with the body of a model” he walked out and closed the door behind him. He wasn’t lying, I had tiny breast and a not so big ass. I can’t say that I am the sexiest woman on earth, just that my body suited my size 30 body my body wasn’t something you could write home about but I always made sure that whatever I wear I would look good that people would stop and look, the only thing I never did was wear revealing clothes; yes, I wore clothes that showed a bit of skin but not too much. I had a private gym at my house and I worked out twice every day, you would too if you had Lunga as an assistant. My personal phone rang right in the middle of me eating my bagel and I answer,

“Lo” I said with my mouth full of food.

“I told you many times never to answer your phone when eating now get off the phone and call me back when you are done, you behave like I never taught you how to behave like a lady Siphiwo” she hung up and I rolled my eyes. Well one thing for sure, I was not going to call her back, my mother that is. I called Lunga in and have him my phone,

“Whoever calls me tell them that I am dead” I gave it to him and he chuckled.

“Can’t I enjoy this one day that means something to me without them trying to ruin it for me?” I was talking to myself really but Lunga answered.

“I know they screwed you over and they all know what kind of person you are. With everything that they have done to you and you still giving them access to your life, they are doing everything they can to make sure that they stay there. Don’t worry, I will make sure that your mother doesn’t bother you. I asked Josh to come over and discuss the contracts like you asked and he said he will get back to me with a date next week because right now he has a big case on his hands and he wants to look over these without anything hanging over his head.” He looked at his watch and I saw that he had to go.

“I am going out for 2 hours, I left someone out front for whatever you need. I will try and be back sooner and I am taking your car”

“You can’t just leave me with someone I don’t trust, what if something happens to me and you are not here?” he smiled and walked to my private elevator.

“Which is why I bought the assistant you use when you are at home, you don’t want me to call her your maid since she handles everything for you when you are working from home so I asked her to come since what I have to do is really important. I will be back soon, try not to miss me” he dashed in and then he was gone. I sighed and waited for a few minutes before telling Liz that she should send in the guys from IT. I had noticed a few weeks ago that the system is getting slower so I had to call them in and find out what was going on. They came in after a few minutes, it was 2 guys and a girl. They all seemed nervous and I didn’t care, I paid them to do a job and they had to deliver or walk. They all greeted and sat down, I sat behind my desk and waited for one of them to start talking.

“Erm Miss Ncube thank you for seeing us and well we are here to discuss what

has been happening with the system” I stared at him not saying anything, he had to give more than the obvious.

“Well the business is expanding every day and so are the employees. They all get in round about the same time and that causes traffic with the company’s network and when they work they use a lot of...” I raised my hand up to silence him and he immediately did.

“You all know that this is a fortune 500 company meaning that there are a lot of people who work here so I don’t understand what you are telling me right now. Is there no better way to do this or update some things because I will not have people coming in late just to accommodate you when you don’t know why you are here or don’t know how to do your jobs” the guys shifted on their seats and the girl raised up her hand, I nodded?

“If I may Miss Ncube, so we looked into the system and like my colleague said there are a number of people that use the company’s network but that doesn’t mean that there isn’t a solution for that” I leaned back on my seat and nodded, “I am listening”

“Well I developed a system when I started seeing the jam in the network and I thought that it would benefit us. We would have a server room bigger than the one we have where we will monitor the network by each floor and separate it by floors. That way the jam won’t be much and there would be smooth sailings for everyone who wishes to use the network. It will be faster” I opened my eyes wide and she seemed startled.

“So what is the problem, why can’t you do that?” she looked at her lap then back to me.

“Well doing that is not exactly cheap. It would cost about...”

“And who said that money is a problem?” she cleared her throat shaking her head.

“I am sorry Miss Ncube, the company just updated the office computers and we were all given laptops and renovations. I am sorry, I...” I stopped her again and looked at the guys.

“Could you excuse us please?” the guys looked worried but I didn’t care, I wanted time with her just to clarify a few things. They got out and left me with her. I got up from my seat and went to the beverage corner.

“Drink?” I offered her water, I could see that she wanted to say no but she nodded I think it was out of fear. I got her bottled water and went to sit on the couch.

“Now, tell me all about you and don’t leave anything out” she looked confused, “Don’t be confused, I am going somewhere with this”

“My name is Fundiswa Dlamini, I am 25 years old. I studied IT at DUT and I come from a big family I have 4 older brothers and me being the youngest. My father is very strict and for a long time he had the mentality of a woman’s place being in the kitchen until my aunt, his younger sister broke through and she went to study. So I did everything with my father always telling me that I will fail” I nodded, I was impressed.

“I am impressed, you caught on fast where I was going with this. You just answered a string of questions that I had for you in one go, now what I want to tell you is that you should never be afraid to go after something that you want especially if it’s something that you know will bring change. They don’t call me cold bitch for nothing, I strive for nothing but excellence and if you let those men in your department get in the way of what you want you will not go anywhere. You may leave” she stood up and took her things before walking out the door. I sighed, well that wasn’t what I wanted to do. I hardly give pep talk to my employees but I could see how nervous she was around those guys meaning that they intimidated her of which I hope she was going to learn from this and let it go. A few minutes after she left Lunga came back, he had a huge smile on his face and I sure as hell wasn’t going to ask nor entertain him.

“I am done with everything, now it’s time for you to receive that massage that I promised you” I tensed and I am guessing he could see because he walked a little closer to my desk.

“I will be here with you having my hands and feet done, I am not leaving you with strangers” I closed my eyes and breathed out loud.

“I don’t know what happened to you but one day you are going to let me in because from what I have seen, I am the closest thing you” he turned and left the office, he was right. He was the closest thing to me but that didn’t mean I had to tell him everything about me. I didn’t owe him anything.

Insert 02

I took deep breaths in and tried to calm myself down, Lunga was doing something nice for me and even though I was a little freaked out I just thought that it would be nice to get the massage. I thought about what he said and it kept ringing in my mind. I couldn't talk about what I went through without exposing people and hurting them. I also made a promise to never tell a soul so that I could live the life I have always wanted. The door opened again and 2 Chinese/Japanese ladies walked in holding big bags behind them was Lunga and I gave him a small smile.

"Jeez you don't play around neh?" he chuckled and closed the door.

"Listen I go all out, it's either I go big or go home" I smiled and stood up whilst giving the ladies space set up so that we could start.

"We are only doing hands and nails so we will sit on the couch and we will start with drinks just to relax then we will get started on the massage" I looked at Lunga giving out instructions and decided that now is the time to fish for whatever I want to know from him. They gave us both champagne glasses filled with Mango juice, I love anything mango so he must have told them what I likes. I took my shoes off and went to sit on the couch but they made me stand up and put a mat on the couch to lay my back on. They did the same for Lunga and we sat down. It was only when it started humming did I realize that it was heated back massages.

"So tell me about you Lunga, you are bisexual. When and how did you know?" he looked at me and wiggled his brows.

"I give and take" I looked at him confused and he rolled his eyes, "I tell you something about me, well share that information you just asked about me and you will also share whatever you like to share with me about you. Deal?" I reluctantly shook his hand and smiled weakly. Well he did say whatever I want to share so what I will share with him is something I want him to know. So we shook hands right after I said "Deal" we asked the ladies to start with our legs and feet since we wanted to talk.

"I have always knowns that I was different, the way that I feel towards life and things. So what happened was that when I was in Grade 08 I met this guy, he was my best friend well still is my best friend. We got close and every time I was with him I felt complete. I convinced myself that it was just pure friendship between us. Then I started dating this beautiful girl and then I kissed her you

know, that was in Grade 10 I felt myself getting hard and hot, when I told my friend about it he didn't seem pleased which puzzled me because he was the bad boy very well known in our grade and the whole school. We started drifting apart me and him at first I thought it was jealousy but I was suffering without him. I missed him so much that I started not to enjoy my relationship with the girl so I decided to go over his house one afternoon after school. He had a granny flat outside, his family was well off and when I got there he was alone listening to music. I knocked and got in, he seemed surprised to see me and I could see that he wanted to chase me out but I was having none of that. I wanted him to tell me what I had done to have made him so angry. I stood by the door and kept asking him what I had done wrong but all he said was I should leave it and go home. I was determined and stubborn until he lost his cool and charged for me. I thought that he was going to hit me but he stared right into my eyes and he kissed me. listen I didn't even feel confused, I pulled him to me and deepened the kiss. After a while we both came up for air and he didn't want to let me go. Then he told me that he had had feelings for me for a while now but he didn't know what to say. We explored things and well what can I say now, I am happily married to my husband and my wife" my eyes widened and I got up from the couch so fast I nearly spilled the juice on my hand.

"Hhhayi Lunga, you are married? I thought you said you had a girlfriend and boyfriend" he grinned and wiggled his eyebrows.

"Yes ngijola nabo vele but we are married, plus I wasn't really hiding it. If you really cared about me, you would have picked it up in your CV that I am indeed married" I shook my head still confused.

"You don't wear a ring" he chuckled and asked me to sit back down.

"I don't wear a ring because they both got me rings and I didn't see the need to wear 2 wedding bands so I told them I won't wear either one of them and before you ask, no we don't live in the same house. I rotate weekly but we sometimes spend the weekend together" I shook my head in disbelief.

"Wait aren't you a bit scared that they might sleep together?" he chuckled and looked ahead, my eyes widened even more. I got out my seat and started running around my office screaming. He was laughing nonstop. He stood up and came to block me but I turned around and went the other way. This was too much for me to handle; I have been so caught up in my bubble that I didn't give my self-time to find out about how people live out there. He finally got hold of me and made

me sit.

“You can go after this, I don’t think I can keep my hands still enough while you do our hands” they both smiled sweetly and carried on where they left off.

“I am in an unusual polygamous relationship/ marriage but I wouldn’t change it for the world. I love both my wife and husband and yes I admit that when I am out traveling with you I leave them both to pleasure each other. I don’t mind as long as we all know that we are all loyal and committed to each other”

“That poor pussy” I mumbled and he laughed.

“I heard that and we don’t do a threesome, we talked about it and we prefer a 1 on 1. They don’t sleep together all the time. I think it was twice and when I asked them why not more **they** just told me that they don’t feel the chemistry and they won’t fake it for my sake. I don’t know how much true that is because they don’t really have to hide from me if they have fallen in love I do not mind all I want is honesty but they keep reassuring me that they are not into each other like that” I nodded and gulped down the remainder of my drink.

“I need something stronger to digest this” he chuckled and held my hand.

“Don’t worry when we are done here I am going to make sure you get drunk you won’t even remember tomorrow” I gave him a faint smile and swallowed hard. I think he saw the change in my face and his face relaxed a bit. “I am joking, I will never do anything that would put you on harm’s way and yes I will give you a few drinks but you will be in a safe protected environment. Now share with me what I want to know” I blushed and looked away, I was about to give away a big secret.

“I have never kissed a man nor have I ever slept with a man” his mouth hung open, the glass he had in his hand slipped and fell, luckily there was rug so it didn’t break.

“No” he gasped dramatically and I rolled my eyes.

“No babe I thought my news were the best but this takes the cake? You, all of you are a virgin and you have never kissed? Jesus where have you been hiding and look at you babe, you are gorgeous and sexy, men must fall all over you. Hell I have seen men tripping all over you and you are telling me that you have never been touched?” I nodded and blushed looking at the material of my skirt.

“Yes that is what I have to give” he was still shocked because he would open his

mouth to speak then close it. He sighed afterwards and shook his head.

“We will talk about it another day because wow, I am the one in need of that strong drink you mentioned earlier” I laughed and the ladies finally got done with the massage. They packed their things then they left.

“Put on your shoes and pack everything else, I am going front to lock up everything then we can leave. Your day isn’t over and I plan on making it special for you” I nodded and he left. My feet and legs felt so good I just wanted to put them up some more and just relax but you heard the guy, he had more stuff planned for me. I took my things and waited for him to come back then we left. I pressed ground floor and he was puzzled as to why I would jump off there instead of lower ground.

“I am going to get a cup of coffee then we can go, in case you didn’t know we have the best barista in KZN and he doesn’t sell shit coffee. He just rolled his eyes and we made our way to canteen. I ordered 2 large coffees and we waited. As we were waiting that kid from IT came to us with a huge smile on her face. I stared at her and didn’t even ask her what she wanted, I waited for my coffee.

“Can we help you?” I knew that Lunga was going to ask.

“Well yes I came to talk to Miss Ncube to say thank you and that I have started with what she advised me on and also I wanted to find out when she is free so we could go to lunch” I heard Lunga sigh, I knew that he was going to let her down nicely but I beat him to it.

“Listen, I don’t even remember what your name is. I have a lot of employees to be going around and having coffee with anyone. Sure I gave you advice to pick up your socks and go after what you want but doesn’t make us friends. You do your job and deliver, I won’t have a problem with you but If you slack and think you could ask me for coffee dates then you are out of my company” I took my cup of coffee and walked away.

“I’m sorry.” I heard Lunga say to the girl, I noticed that everyone had stopped what they were doing and were listening in on the conversation. I didn’t care and no one dared to say a word to me. I stood by the elevator and waited for Lunga. He came and pressed down.

“Was that necessary though?” I shrugged my shoulders and looked at him.

“That would have been a start of those girls thinking that they were my friend

then it was going to get to a point where they start disrespecting you just to get to where you are with me. I don't need no friends here, this is my work place and I have you. You are all I need, in and out of this place" we got in the lift and it didn't take us long because we got to the lower ground floor and got off.

"I heard you and you are right but you didn't have to deliver it like that" I rolled my eyes and drank my very nice cup of coffee.

"Like I said, I had to set an example" he just made a nose at the back of his throat and opened the door for me. I hopped in and he came around.

"You promised me lunch and a cake" I told him as soon as he got in and he chuckled.

"That is where I am taking you and don't worry, there won't be a lot of people around" I nodded and buckled up. He started the car and drove out of the building. The weather was changing, the clouds were getting darker and I sighed. I loved it when the weather was cold and dark, I don't know why but it always brought me peace. Maybe there is something wrong with me. We drove for a while until we stopped in front of a restaurant right in the heart of the city. I frowned because this area looked really busy, so much for not having a lot of people around.

"Lunga you said there won't be a lot of people around" he rolled his eyes as he was trying to park the car. He managed to do that and then pulled out a disk from his messenger bag and stuck in on the window.

"The cops won't bother us since with the parking. Come on, time for lunch and cake" he got out and came to open for me. as soon as I got out I shivered, well it was damn cold for one but also I wasn't comfortable being in a place so busy. He took my hand and pulled me inside the restaurant. As soon as he closed the door the noise from the outside died, it was as if there was no one in the world but him and I.

How did you, how...?" he smiled and led me to a table that was in the corner. Only a few people were here and they were all minding their business. I was relieved.

"That is why I brought you here, I wanted it to be special but also away from the office. Come sit" I sat down and took in the décor. The ceiling was nicely decorated with warm drop lights that were covered in small jars, the lights were

warm and they made the place look very light and welcoming. There was a lot of green too, it was just beautiful. Cooping myself up in the house made me miss such things. I was grateful to Lunga for bringing me here.

“Not to sound like a bitch or anything but I forgot to ask, who do you love the most? Your wife or your husband and don’t give me that bullshit about loving them both equally” he smiled and took a sip of his water; well they served us water as soon as we sat down.

“My husband of course but I try and nit make it obvious because I wouldn’t have married my wife if I didn’t love her; which reminds me...” he looked behind me and my jaw dropped to the floor. I was looking at this tall dark beautiful woman with legs for days, she had a smile on her face and I could see that she was coming to our table. She was beautifully dressed in green high waist pants and a white cami with black shoes damn she looked beautiful and I was drooling. She came to our table and Lunga stood up and kissed her. She had a ring on her finger and that is when I concluded that it his wife. The kiss was brief that when they pulled apart she wiped his lips and smiled then they turned to me.

“I know you don’t like people in your business but trust me she is not her to stay she just came to greet since she owns the place. Nolwandle meet my boss Miss Ncube” I stood up and shook her hand, she wanted to give me a hug but a hand was going to have to do and she understood because she just gave me her sweet smile and I sat down.

“I am going to get someone to bring you menus so that you can place your orders, I will see you at home and it was nice meeting you Miss Ncube” I should have told her my name right? Well no, she is not my friend and I doubt I would have a sit down with her. Lunga is a part of my life but he also knows what is best for me, what I like and don’t like.

“Miss Ncube, don’t you recognize the outfit?” she wiggled her eyebrows and I shook my head.

“These are the clothes that you were giving away. Lunga took some for me and I must say whenever I am wearing those clothes people top and stared.” I felt my face getting hot and Lunga noticed because he asked us to be excused.

“I didn’t give away clothes to make fun of people you know, most of them were practically new. I don’t donate worn out clothes I give them away while I still like them” I told Lunga and he nodded but he seemed a bit confused.

“Yes I know that so what is the problem?”

“You know how I am, even towards people and I have always been like that. I don’t want your wife thinking that I am looking down on her. I may be the devil’s daughter but I sure as hell would never make fun of other people. The issues I have with my life are very personal so personal that I don’t want people close to me to find out what I have been going through except for you, you forced your way in my life and I will tell you what happened to me when the time is right I promise. I just need you to be patient with me for now” he nodded and held my hand but quickly let it go. I removed it from the table just so that he doesn’t do it again.

The rest of our lunch we settled in light conversation but it was mostly talks about work. There was nothing to tell on my side. I was full and my heart felt warm, what Lunga did for me was wonderful and I will treasure it forever. Suddenly people started singing happy birthday and when I turned they were making their way to our table. Nolwandle was holding the cake and her staff was close behind singing with her as well. I turned and looked at Lunga as my eyes began to water, I mouthed “Thank you” and he gave a slight nod. I was going to enjoy today; I didn’t care what came with it but I was going to enjoy it until it was over then I will go back to normal the next day. They sang for me and then I blew candles.

“Please join us, we couldn’t possibly eat so much cake alone” they went to get side plates and we had cake. They were all eating and laughing but I was standing alone enjoying my cake and it wasn’t awkward for me as I preferred it that way. Nolwandle came back and gave me a container and told me that it has cake, well I love cake; chocolate cake. I thanked her and we left. It was still early but I was tired, I needed to rest then get started on work again, yes I couldn’t sleep without going through work. I was used to it. We got to my place and Lunga took the car to the garage.

“Take the car, if I want anything to eat I will order. You need the car to get home so take it” he smiled and helped me inside the house. There weren’t much really, just a few balloons, my cake and a gift that I got from him and his spouses.

“Well thank you Mseleku for bringing me home” he frowned and I laughed, “Mseleku from Uthando nesthembu” he threw his head back and laugh.

“Mcim bitch, right do you have everything that you need?” I nodded, “Well I

have to love you and leave you, I have to go back to the office to organize your schedule for tomorrow. I have to go” he turned around and started to go but I called him.

“You can take the car you know” he smiled and waved the keys to me.

“Yes I am taking the car” I shook my head.

“No what I mean is you can take the car, forever as yours. You know I got it 2 months ago and I have seen how much you love it so you can take it. Provided that you give me a lift for the remainder of the week or at least until I get my own car” his jaw dropped and I looked down on the floor.

“But it’s your birthday Phiwo, you can’t give me a car for your birthday and I know how much you like this car and you can’t just give it to me.” I walked to him and pushed him out the door.

“I just gave you a car now go, I want to relax in the tub and get some work done” I closed the door and left him there. I am sure he was standing there frozen and in all honesty he needed the car more than I did. Even though he was the most paid in the company. I paid him more than anyone in the business and I know that it wasn’t easy supporting 2 households. Well I didn’t know until today that he had a husband and wife. I went to my bedroom and took off my shoes, I had a fur rug that covered the whole of my bedroom. It was so soft and comforting. It started to rain, I went to stand by the window and watched the rain. My phone rang disturbing me, it was my mom; sigh.

“Hi mom” my tone was flat, I wanted her to know that I didn’t want to talk to her. I just wasn’t interested in what she had to say.

“I thought that we were going to meet for lunch Phiwo”

“Well dad came to my office and I saw him today which means that I also saw you so don’t worry about it” she groaned, I am sure she was frustrated.

“Are you ever going to come home, I mean it’s unfair that you spend time with stranger but you don’t...” I cut her off immediately.

“We spoke about this and you said you won’t put pressure on me, I will come home when I am good and ready now I got to go bath. Goodbye mother” I hung up and threw my phone on the bed. I sighed and rubbed my hands on my face, I slowly sank to the floor and my body started to shake. I promised myself that I wasn’t going to cry but somehow talking to my mother always brought me to

tears, this is the story of my life. My family brings me nothing but pain. So much for Happy Birthday...

Insert 03

I woke up the next morning and my head was pounding, I lifted up my head and looked to my left; the wine bottles were on the floor. I had 2 bottles of wine yesterday after my talk with my mother, that I how depressing they are because I hardly have 2 glasses of wine its always one or half a glass. I sat up and reached for my top, well I always sleep without a top. I wear pyjama bottoms but never the top and it's a habit I picked up when I moved in here. I got out of bed and checked my phone, I had a message from Lunga telling me he will be at my place in 2 hours. Great, it gives me enough time to fix the mess I looked. I made my way to the bathroom for a bath, I needed to relax in the tub like I did last night. My body was in knots and I needed to ease them before facing the day. After spending 30 minutes in the tub I got out and went to look at myself in the mirror, well look at that. I had to tame my hair and my eyes were red from all the crying, I googled ways to make my eyes less swollen and less red but the methods they gave me I couldn't do them because I didn't have enough time so I decided to tame my hair and I would wear my glasses and not contacts today. If Lunga asks I will tell him my eyes had a reaction that is why I have on glasses today. I went to get dressed, I picked up and olive bondage knee length dress and a white coat and finished off with nude shoes. I took my phone and my bag, well I guess I was going to have to carry the same bag as yesterday because I was too lazy to change bags. I took my things and left, as soon as my bedroom door opened Lizzy was standing by the door waiting to clean my room.

"Morning sisi, your breakfast is on the table" I greeted her back and made my way to the kitchen. She had prepared sour porridge my favourite and a friend salad. Well she knows that when she makes me breakfast like this I always finish it no matter what mood I am in. I had 20 minutes to kill before Lunga got home so I went through my phone. I had messages from my sisters, my cousins yesterday wishing me a happy birthday. I replied with a thanks that I forwarded. My middle sister sent me an eye roll emoji and I smiled, well at least we spoke sometimes and I was happy that the man she found was moving her out of that place. Oh I forgot to mention, the way I talk about my family it's as if we live in the same town but no they live in Cape Town and I live in Durban but they are here almost every day, perks of owning a jet but I dodged them all the damn

time.

A knock disturbed my conversation with Phindile as I told her that Lunga was here and I had to go to work.

“You and this Lunga of yours, I have seen the way he looks at you. He lusts after your ass” I laughed and Lunga walked in the kitchen as I was laughing.

“Not all of us fucks anything that walks” she laughed so hard and threw a middle finger then we said bye.

“You are awfully cheery for someone who looks horrible this morning” he took a banana and turned to look at me.

“Good morning to you too Lunga, if you are quiet finished analysing me we can go, I have a lot of work to do today” he gave me a fake smile and we left. He looked pissed, I could see that something had pissed him off. We got in the car well he opened my door and slammed it afterwards, the door nearly closed on my leg.

“What the fuck is your problem, you nearly hit my leg” he started the car and reversed after the garage door opened.

“Well it’s a good thing you are fast and the door didn’t get your foot.” I chuckled and looked straight ahead. The drive to work was filled with silence and I preferred it that way, no music just silence. As soon as we got to work I jumped off and made my way straight to my office. no coffee or bagels. I just wanted to go get started on work. I got to my office and fired up my computer, I didn’t even sit I was standing and pacing then I decided to have a glass of water and stop stressing myself about whatever it is that is stressing Lunga, if he wanted to share with me he would but I was going to have to tell him that whatever he is going through he must not take it out on me. I was standing looking out the window waiting for him to give me my schedule when he came in, he didn’t look less angry but he knew that when we were in here I was the boss and he wasn’t going to give me attitude.

“You have a 9 o’clock with the girl from IT and a golf date with Mr Numza from NM Holdings then dinner with Mr Scottsfield” I nodded and turned to take a seat. He stood there and stared at me.

“Aren’t you going to ask me what is bothering me?” I chuckled and logged in the company’s system and I sure hope that Fundiswa was going to do something

about this because it was really slow.

“You are going to tell me what is bothering you when you want but please lose the attitude during office hours. I don’t know what got you pissed but throw that shit out the window right now. I am not going to stand it and the fact that you nearly hurt me earlier and you didn’t even say sorry then it tells me that I do not want to hear what is bothering you. Now please excuse me I have to get ready for work.”

“You didn’t get your coffee and bagels this morning” I lifted up my head and looked at him.

“And whose fault is that? Now if you will excuse me I have to work. Thank you” he sighed and left my office. yes, Lunga is the closest thing that I have to friendship and family but I wasn’t going to tolerate his mood swings just because he was having a bad morning. He started by being a jerk and now he wants me to ask him what is wrong. He should have told me first so that I can understand the attitude. I got started with work since I had an hour to kill, I rang up Lunga and he answered.

“Lunga, did you ring the lawyers again? These contracts have to be ready by the end of next week”

“Yes I called him, Yaseem will be here on Friday”

“Okay, thank you” I hung up and continue going through files and some needed signing so I did all of that. There was a knock on my door 15 minutes before my meeting, Lunga came in and the scowl he had this morning was gone. He had a nervous smile on his face, he had a cup of coffee and bagels. I looked at him briefly and went back to work, the breakfast I had was going to hold me off until lunch but having my bagels was a ritual I never missed but it looks like I was going to have to miss it this morning.

“I brought you coffee” he said breaking the silence, I didn’t even look at him.

“Thank you but I had coffee at home, you can give those to someone who wants them”

“I am sorry I was in such a mood this morning please forgive me” I nodded and continued with what I was doing. I was almost done and I had to be done because I had a meeting in a few minutes.

“Lunga if that is all you came in here to say then please excuse me. I have a

meeting in a few minutes and I would like to prepare for that” he cleared his throat and I felt him approach.

“I can take anything here at work, I can take workers talking about me I can take you being moody but I can’t take it when you are mad at me. I know that it was me who fucked up and I should have told you what was troubling me but please don’t shut me out I am sorry. Please” I sighed and reached out my hands for him to give me the coffee, he immediately sat down and took a deep breath.

“When I got home last night, I called my husband to come to Nolwandle’s house so that I could share with them that you gave me your car that you bought only 2 months ago. They both didn’t look happy with the news and I asked them why they weren’t happy and they told me that they have been suspecting that I am having an affair with you and that I want to take you as my wife” I spit out my coffee and he winced.

“What the fuck?! What gave them that idea?” he smiled sheepishly and I stared at him.

“Look I don’t have romantic feelings for you but I care about you deeply. I take you as my sister and family I never had. You are also my boss so I have to put your needs first so much that I do that at home. I always speak of you when you do something nice and when we secure a contract I talk about you. They mistook that for love, now they are both pissed that I am sleeping with you why would you give me a million rands car” I sat back on my chair and looked at him.

“I have a meeting in 2 minutes exactly. We will talk about this after the meeting, don’t worry I will sort it out” he nodded and stood up.

“I am really sorry I was in such a mood earlier” I waved my hand dismissively.

“Don’t worry about it, you put up with me all the time. We all have our days so don’t worry about it” he smiled and left. I drank my coffee and had my bagels, oh lord they tasted so good. Fundiswa came in at 9 o’clock exactly.

“Let’s sit on the couch please, I have a bit of a headache” she nodded, she looked tense and I understood why. I also wasn’t going to mention anything about what happened yesterday. We moved to sit on the couch and she started with her presentation. She was really good and her numbers were stretchy but for the improvement in the company I was going to pay the money. In the middle of her presentation I stopped her.

“Thank you Fundiswa, you can stop now” she sat down and swallowed, “You can have a glass of water while I go over these again” she stood up and went to take water from the mini bar but she didn’t come back immediately. She stood by the window and looked out. It was raining and the view was very beautiful. I stood up and went to stand next to her.

“You can have an office like mine, the one next door you know. Provided that the project that you are about to run doesn’t crush then the position to be head of IT will be yours” she turned and looked at me with her eyes opened wide.

“Really? Are you serious or playing with me?” I shrugged and looked at her.

“The numbers on the upgraded are a bit steep but if you do what you promised then I don’t see why you shouldn’t be head of IT. Now go draft that proposal accordingly then when you are done email it to me. I will send everything to the relevant people then we will get the ball rolling. Congratulations maDlamini” she jumped and screamed, she tried to hug me but I took a step back and she smiled remembering where she was and who she was with.

“I am sorry; I just can’t believe that you would give me such an opportunity. I won’t disappoint you I promise. Thank you so much, oh my word” she was beaming and I couldn’t help but smiled.

“Right get everything ready and sent to me in 2 weeks and we will get started then” she kept thanking me until she left. I smiled shaking my head and sat down. I remember I had golf which meant that my father was also going to be there, I wasn’t looking forward to that so I called in Lunga.

“Lunga babe, could you move Mr Scottsfield to lunch and cancel golf, even if I don’t go I am sure my father will be here tomorrow to tell me what I missed. If you can move Scottsfield for lunch or late lunch. I have plans with you, your wife and husband for dinner, we need to have a sit down and straighten things out a bit.”

“Okay I will get on it and if I do find Scottsfield I will make reservations for dinner. You are paying right?” he winked and I laughed.

“Of course I am pay you cheap person you” he laughed and walked out the office. I was feeling much better now that Lunga and I were not fighting. I am not going to lie, Lunga is an attractive handsome man but I never saw him as anything else then a friend and someone I worked with. I was hoping that this

dinner was going to go well just to put their minds at ease that I didn't like Lunga that way. Besides, I detest polygamy. I saw it as cheating openly and I hate cheating of any sort. Lunga came back to me and told me that Scotts agreed to lunch and now my plans came together perfectly.

"Book us a table at Greedy Buddha at Umhlanga, for the 4 of us please" his eyes lit up and he winked, "Got your boss. Do you need me to drive you to Scotts place for lunch?" I forgot that I didn't have a car.

"Don't worry about it, I will ask Moss to take me. It's time to put into use the company car"

"Okay let me call him and ask him to bring the car around." I looked at the files that I was going through earlier and I really needed to have those done asap. I took them with me, Moss was going to start at my place so that I can drop off the files and I change into something casual because when we have lunch with Scotty it was always casual clothing.

We started at my place and I got dressed in dark jeans, white sneakers and a navy bomber jacket underneath I was wearing a white vest. I put the files safely away and we left, my stomach growled. I was hungry, well one thing you must know about me is that I love food. I eat even at midnight, it doesn't matter, I can eat greasy food in the AMs. I knew that I was going to get food as soon as I got there. I didn't even knock; he was already waiting for me outside. It must have been the guards that told him that I was there already.

"Uncle Scotty" he smiled and we shared a hug, he was old friends with my father and for some reason I liked him because he could see right through my father and I always asked him why he was still friends with him and he always said that dad got him through the toughest times. They were bound for life and that he loved him like a brother, oh well at least someone liked that cold bastard.

"Here comes the birthday girl, look at you, you keep growing" I rolled my eyes, I am a big girl but he always tells me that.

"I was like this the last time uncle Scotty, you are the one who is growing and you want me to remain a little girl and my birthday was yesterday" we walked in the house hand in hand.

"It's a tough world out there, I don't want people taking advantage of you. We never had kids Leona and I, you are the closest thing we have to a child.

Watching you grow like that is scary” Mr and Mrs Scottsfield were my Godparents.

“You don’t have to worry about me, I am a big girl. I can take care of myself uncle” he gave my hand a squeeze and we made our way to the lounge area where his wife was with a laptop on her lap.

“Oh aunt Leona you are working on a new novel, I can’t wait for this one to come out” she looked up at me and smiled. She stood up and we hugged then she kissed both my cheeks.

“Look at you all grown up” I rolled my eyes and looked at her husband.

“I was telling her the same thing and she said that she is the same, its only me that is growing” aunt Leona let me go and looked at me. “You have grown up for sure, we miss having you around here. You can move back home you know; your room is exactly the same but we could get someone to redo it if you want. I...”

“Leona” uncle Scotty called her and he shook his head. She sighed and gave me a sad smile. “Okay tell you what, during the week I will be at my place because it is closer to work but unless I have something urgent on weekends, I will spend all my weekends here and leave every Monday” I saw their faces light up.

“We would like that very much, now come let me feed you. You must be hungry oh and I have something for your birthday, you know I would never miss giving my favourite girl a gift for her birthday” she took my hand and we made our way to the kitchen, my mouth watered at the sight of food. Oh man aunt Leona knew her way around the kitchen and she knew how I dished up. She dished up for me a bit of everything but she made sure to leave beetroot out. I wasn’t a fan I just didn’t like it at all.

We took our food and we made our way outside, well at least the patio had a cover up. We sat down and watched the rain, it was so beautiful.

“You know that I love you right but we do have to talk business. Well it’s more like a warning then anything” uncle Scotts spoke and I immediately stopped eating. His warnings never bore good news and they always had something to do with my father.

“Your father is planning on making the company public. He wants to merge with another fortune 500 company that is much bigger than yours. I know that you

wanted to keep the company as private as you can so that you could solely make sure that everything and everyone was take care of in the company but your father is talking to some people so that you could join with Nozinti Oils” my head started to spin. How could my father do this to me, he promised that he would run everything by me? He gave me the company and said that it’s my baby but now he was going back on his promise.

“Why is he doing this to me? He promised me, do you think that he is doing this to punish me?”

“Darling no, he wants what is best for you. With the money that you are spending on making the company a success you need backing from other funding baby you can’t do this alone.” My eyes watered and I looked at aunt Leona.

“He spoke to you about this didn’t he? And he asked you not to say a word to me because he wanted to surprise and embarrass me because he knows how much I resist everything he says. So tell me, how is he going to do this?”

“Well he already has the Nozinti Oil’s signature. He has signed as well now he is going to have you sign in front of the board, if you resist then he will say that you are not fit to be the CEO and they will vote you out. I am telling you this because that company is where it is today because of you, you took it higher and higher but now that he sees that everything to touch turns to gold he is jealous. Your father didn’t give you that company because he knew that you could make it, he gave it to you so that you will fail and go back home to be under his thumb. That is why he doing this, he wants to embarrass you and you get kicked out”

“I won 50% of the company” uncle Scott closed his eyes and sighed.

“You own 40%, the remaining 60% belongs to your parents and you know that your mother does everything your father says” I blindly reached for a glass of water and it fell.

“Mikey hold her so she doesn’t fall” I heard aunt Leona tell her husband. I stood up but found myself being lifted up. We went inside the house and he walked further in, he must have been taking me to my bedroom,

“You can go do some work, I will stay here and look after her” said aunt Leona.

She took off her shoes and pulled me in her arms. “Aunt Leona...” my voice started to break.

“SHHH I am right here” she brushed my bushy hair.

“Aunt...Leona...” I let go and I cried, she pulled me closer to her rocking me. I never had love like this, my mother never held me like this when I cried. I wonder what did I ever do to my parents, couldn't I have peace quiet and happiness without them interfering.

“It...It...It hurts aunt Leona, what did I ever do to them? I...I...always...made...sure...that I...had good...grades. I was always the good girl; why do they hate me so much?”

“Because you are the first one to break free from their abuse my baby but this won't last I promise you are going to be okay now I promise now sleep” she kissed my forehead and wiped my tears. Dear God make the pain go away, I was tired of it; really tired. I took a deep breath in and out then I slept.

Insert 04

I woke up and looked up the ceiling then I let out a sigh. I always felt tired after crying that much. I was sick and tired of my parents trying to control my life so for now I had to pretend like I was going with everything they were saying and I was going to leave the company. Uncle Scotty had offered to hand over the company to me because he could see that I was going to do a pretty good job with it and the nice part about his company is that I would have controlling shares. I was going to allow the merger and then leave immediately after. I got out of bed and put on my jeans, now this was the only place I felt safe. I didn't even panic about my pants being taken off, this really did feel like home. I wore my shoes and checked the watch, I had to leave soon for my dinner with the Mthethwas. I followed the wonderful aroma, aunt Leona was baking yum, I am going to take some cakes home with me. I got to the kitchen and they were talking very low they were almost whispering.

“Smells goo in here” they both turned and looked at me, they had smiles on their faces but aunt Leona looked worried like she wasn't convinced that I was really

okay.

“I have something to discuss with you both and I am hoping that you will listen to me until I am done” I sat down and aunt Leona made me coffee then gave me her cookies, like I said, Yum. She also served uncle Mike and then she sat down.

“I am not going to fight my father with merging the company BUT I was hoping that the offer still stands uncle Scotty I can take over from you? I mean I won't leave right away I have to make sure that every deserving person is promoted and everyone is taken care of before I leave. I cannot abandon them like that but I am leaving the company that is if you will let me uncle Scotty” I looked at him and he had a huge smile on his face.

“This is going to put me on your father's shit list but I do not care. I just want you to be happy and if by taking over the firm will give you the freedom you want and happiness then I would love it if you'd join and take over” the heavy load that was on my shoulders and heart eased a bit. I looked at aunt Leona and she smiled with tears in her eyes.

“Surely you know, you know that I love you like my own. Whatever makes you happy I will always be behind you supporting you” I stood up and gave them both hugs. I went back to my chair but I didn't get to sit down because uncle Mike pulled me out of the kitchen and Leona was right behind us. I turned to look at her and she was smiling huge.

“Where are you guys taking me?” they just smiled and led me outside, we stood outside the garage and the door started opening. I wouldn't have known what we were there for but the number plates gave it all away. In front of me there was a white BMW X5 2019 and the plates were in my name. I started jumping up and down with joy, it's not like I couldn't afford to buy my own but the fact that they thought of me and bought me this car meant the world to me.

“Oh my word, you bought me car. Thank you, thank you” I went to them and hugged them, I couldn't stop hugging and kissing them until aunt Leona said it's enough.

“It's enough now, go see your car.” She gave me the keys and I wasted no time rushing to the car. I opened in and got inside., it smelled new and fresh with navy leather seats, have you ever seen such well I had navy seats and they were gorgeous. I got out and went back to them.

“I don’t even know where to begin, it’s as if you knew that I no longer have a car and what makes it more interesting is that you bought me my favourite car. Thank you” I wiped my tears and hugged them once again.

“I am happy you like the car, I mean we have always bought you small gifts something that you will always treasure but we just thought that we could get you something bigger and what makes us happier now is that you don’t have a car so you have no choice but to take this one.” Uncle Mike smiled at me and I felt a tug on my heart.

“Now can we go back inside so that we can have coffee, I am sure Phiwo has plans for dinner” we went back inside. Aunt Leona had her arm around my waist and I had mine around uncle Mike’s waist. We got inside the house and had coffee while talking about random stuff.

“Well I have to go now; I do not want to miss my dinner date. I am already in hot water with these people”

“I will get started on transferring the company shares to you. I know it might take months but so you know that whenever you are ready to come over the company will be ready and waiting for you” I hugged them once again and I left. Oh man it felt good driving my brand new car that I got from people that I love dearly. I called Lunga on the way,

“I am running a bit late but I am on my way. Things took longer than I thought with uncle Scotty” I told him and he sighed.

“We also just got here so we will order starters so long. I am sure you will be here for the main meal” I told him okay and I hung up. Well I wasn’t going to drive fast because I was covering them but I also wasn’t going to delay getting there. I finally arrived and I parked my car in gateway, it’s a bit far but I had to park it in covered parking. I got out and rushed to where they were, I got there just in time to order my drink and meal.

“Please bring my drink with my meal please, thank you” I then turned to look at the Lunga and his spouses. I must say his husband looked really handsome, he was on the lighter side and I always told myself that I do not want to date a light skin guy well this guy complimented both Lunga and Nolwandle so I was happy for them.

“I am sorry I am late; I had lunch a bit far from town. I hope I didn’t keep you

waiting for long?” well the Nolwandle I saw the other day was nice and friendly but today there was no smile at all.

“Nope we haven’t been waiting for long, Siphiso Ncube this is my husband Mondli Mthethwa and you know my wife Nolwandle. Guys this is my boss and friend Siphiso” I reached out my hand to shake theirs but they didn’t so I looked at look and I smiled. He chuckled a bit and looked at the table, I am sure he must have been thinking about how I don’t care about these people and if they give me any more attitude I was going to call them out.

“While waiting on our orders I wanted to discuss why exactly we are here. It’s unfortunate that you guys get to meet under such circumstances but Siphiso my wife and my husband are not happy with you giving me a car because they think that we are dating and that I want to take you as my partner” I smiled and reached for his glass of water, I saw Nolwandle getting angrier.

“First of all I am Lunga’s boss before anything else and this is pure disrespect that I get called in a meeting like this regarding your marriage, another boss was going to tell you to go to hell and believe whatever it is that you want to believe but I do care about your husband but only as a friend. When Lunga first came to work for me I was so cold and didn’t even give him the time of day, I just wanted my schedule and I hated small talk until he told me where to get off. Right after that we started forming a bond and he became the 3rd person that I trust with my life, even though I haven’t told him what happened to me that makes me so scared to be around people. He has been patient with me, he protects me and when I am bitchy he calls me out. Now yesterday was my birthday and I must say it was the best birthday I ever had. I told him that and to thank him I gave him a car as a present. I know to some people that might seem rude that I am giving him a car that was mine but in all honesty that car is driven by him more than me so I gave it to him out of my heart. Now as for the question that I want him the answer is hell to NO, no offence Lunga but I do not see you as my right hand man and a friend. I admit there is not a lot I can do without you but if your family was to make you choose I would gladly let you go. Lunga knows how I feel about polygamy and I think that is why it took him so long to come out and tell me that he was in a polygamous relationship so let me say it loud and clear now, I am not interested in Lunga I do not see him that way. I gave him the car because I love him and he deserves it after all that he put up with me”

“I am sorry that we met like this and my mind is now at ease but you have to understand that Lunga talks about you all the damn time, he is always worried about you and that made me suspicious”

“I am sure he doesn't tell you the shit that I go through judging by the way you are talking but u go through so much and he is always there guiding me through it. I am a very damaged person and your husband doesn't talk much he just helps me through it by being there for me and besides, Lunga is too light for me. I like my men dark and tall so thanks but no thanks” they all laughed, even Nolwandle but I didn't.

“I am sorry I was such a bitch to you it's just that when Lunga came home last night he looked so happy and I knew that it had something to do with you. The minute he told me about the car I lost it and thought the worst. I am sorry” I nodded and our food finally arrived, I wasn't done with these people yet. I wanted my ribs and chips then I was going to pounce again.

“Don't be easy on them, I can see that you still want to have a go at them, I don't mind at all” Lunga whispered and I laughed, “You know me too well” we had our food and I could see that they were still a bit tense. They kept the conversation between themselves and I spoke with Lunga.

“It was nice meeting you Mondli and it was nice seeing you again Nolwandle. I can see that you are not 100% satisfied with what went down today and I have explained to you the best way I could now everything is up to you. I have to go, have a good evening. Oh and Lunga you don't have to fetch me in the morning I can get myself to work, aunt Leona and uncle Scotty got me a car so I will be driving myself” I left them there and went home. As much as I loved Lunga I didn't have time to nurse his people's feelings. He was going to have to talk it out with them and leave me out of it because I said all there is to say. I got home and remembered that I had files that I had to go through so I took a shower and went to the kitchen where I found Sis Lizzy drinking coffee,

“Hawu sisi Lizzy I got you donuts they are in the fridge I thought you saw them phela you know doughnuts are only eaten by you in this house. I just need a cup of coffee then I am off to do some work”

“Do you ever rest though? Just take some time out and pamper yourself?” I smiled and reached for the coffee machine.

“One day I will do that but only if you promise me one thing?” she opened the

fridge to take out her treat.

“What?”

“That you will come with me when I go pamper myself” she blushed and nodded.

“Well I best get going, I have 2 hours to spare then I am going to bed. Goodnight” I took my cup and one doughnut and left. I got to my office and got down to work, I didn’t even want to work in my bedroom because I was going to sleep. This was important and I had to get it done before my father came to the office with the merge nonsense. I am sure he was planning to surprise me so that he would see the look on my face but I wasn’t going to give him the satisfaction. I was just grateful to my godparents for looking out for me like they always do.

I got to my office and lit up the fire well I was here to work not sit at a morgue, it was cold so I created a mood that was going to make me stay in my office for longer. I got some work done and thanks to the coffee it kept me up but I ended up spending more time working because I was so fired up I lost track of time. I only went to bed at 1am and I had to be at work by 7am. I went to bed and slept those 4 hours and woke up. I got ready and went to work, I made sure to go past the garage to get myself red bull because I couldn’t afford to fall asleep I mean my father came at any time so I had to always be ready. I decided to wear a red below the knee dress and black stilettos then I put on a black coat. I had my breakfast as usual and went to work, well the previous day I was pissed at Lunga but today was a new day so I went to get my coffee and bagels in the canteen. The usual people were there whispering to each other like they always do like don’t people get tired of talking about the same thing every morning?

“Morning boss lady I didn’t see you yesterday” I smiled sweetly at him. I might as well be because I was leaving very soon. Oh well.

“I wasn’t feeling well, I asked Lunga to fetch everything for me but can I have the usual please and ring it on my tab please?” he nodded and smiled. I got my things and went up to my office, Lunga was already there waiting for me like a good soldier.

“Good Morning and I must say you look sexy today. Phew, it feels good to say that without feeling awkward. Now that everything is out in the open I am good to go” I chuckled and sat down.

“You have a meeting with Yaseem later today finally and you also have a meeting with your father. He said to tell you that your presence is needed and do not be late” I took a deep breath in because I knew what the meeting was about.

“Okay I am glad I will be seeing Yaseem before I see dad” I was a bit relieved because having these contracts signed meant that dad cannot bring the company in before we are 2 years into the deal that gave me enough time to make sure that everyone will be well taken care of before I leave. I received a call from him and I had to answer because he was going to keep calling.

“Baba,” I answered after the first ring, I am sure he was surprised that I answered so quickly.

“Phiwo, I wanted to tell you that I will be coming to the office and do not try to get out of it. I want you to be there. Okay bye” he hung up and I rolled my eyes, well he was always like this and I didn’t care. I am sure he thought that he had something planned for me but I knew what it was. I made sure that I was ready and had all the answers for Yaseem making sure that I have gone through every line in all 3. Now if we get these contracts we will be taking this company to new heights and there won’t be a need to go public.

Yaseem finally came and I was a nervous wreck, the look on his face, made it even more worse.

“Thank you for seeing me, I know that you are busy right now. Please take a sit” I showed him where to sit and I also sat down, “Would you like something to drink?” he shook his head and put on his glasses. I gave him the documents and looked at him while he went through them.

“This is really good news, if you sign and secure these deals then this company will move to a billion rands company you know that right?” I nodded with a grin on my face and he also had a smiled but when he looked at me his smile fell.

“We have to talk about something important, your father came to me and he told me that I should hold off any deals that you have on table until your meeting this afternoon which I will be present for.”

“Yaseem we were supposed to have this meeting weeks ago, please don’t do this. Can we sign these and we will say that we signed them last week?” he took off his glasses and sighed shaking head.

“I’m afraid I can’t do that because for these contracts I need a board member to

witness the transaction. After your father called did a research of my own just to find out what he was up to they just told me to do as I'm told and your father is the one who controls the company shares so there is nothing I can do for you at the moment" I sat back on my chair and felt like hell. All hope suddenly left my body and I just knew that there was nothing I could do but wait for him to try and destroy my life.

"I have to go back to the office to do a few things but I will be back in a few hours, I don't have much for you but what I can tell you is that you need to be prepared for anything." I nodded and he left. Lunga came in immediately and he was smiling but he stopped when he saw me. My face was wet with tears,

"It's over Lunga, he is going to merge the company. I mean I thought that he was going to give me some time to work things out so that everything will be okay and you guys will be well taken care of but he is doing this his way. He doesn't care what I say or do for this company. He is doing this to show me that he can do whatever he wants and there is nothing I can do." I put my hands on my face and I cried, what was I going to do? I couldn't let these people down but I also couldn't fight him. I had to make a plan somehow I had to.

The rest of my day was very sour, I locked myself in the office at one point I wanted to go home but I decided to stay and face him. The time finally came and I wanted to scream I really did want to scream, when I got to the boardroom there were a few board members and some people that I didn't know. My eyes landed on my father and he had a smirk on his face. I sat down next to Lunga and Yaseem walked in. Dad the stood up and started talking.

'Well everyone is here so we might as well begin. The reason we are all here is because there is going to be some changes around here. We are merging with Nozinti Oils now they have their CEO as well and we also have our own so what is going to happen is that we are going weight the work that both of them has done and vote then we will have a new CEO but judging from the work that Nozinti has put up I am sure we will have a new CEO. That is why I called you in here so whatever big business transactions that were going to take place in this company has been put on hold until we are done with the merger. Does anyone have questions?" I gathered my things and stood up, I couldn't help myself, I was too angry and hurt not to say anything I was even crying.

"I hate you" I took my things and left. I got to my office and started packing. He got in before I could leave.

“This is to show you that I am in control of everything that goes on in your life, you can try and be rude but at the end of the day I am boss. You were getting too big for your boots and I had to cut you down a not now be a good girl and accept this because whether you like it or not the merger is happening the sooner you accept it, the better” he left and closed the door behind him. I let go of my bag and fell on the floor, I thought that it was going to be easy but it wasn’t. Now that it had become a reality my heart broke into pieces, Lord I hated my father I really did so much that I could kill him...

Insert 05

I couldn’t go on like this, I had to pick myself and do something about my life. It’s been 2 weeks since my father dropped that expected but huge bomb on me, it’s been 2 weeks since I have been to work. Lunga tells me that my father has taken over and has gone back to the office. That didn’t bug me at all, what bugged me was the way he treated my employees. I didn’t mind working under the Nozinti CEO but I just wanted nothing to do with my father. I had to go back and do a handover to the guy that was supposed to take over in a month. So I had enough time to pack my stuff and go, well I have already started at the house. I decided that I was going back to uncle Scotty’s house. I wanted to be close to him so that he can groom me for taking over his company. My father didn’t know about that part of my life and I was pleased that he didn’t know well he was in a shock of his life. I looked around the house and felt really sad that I leaving this part of my life. At least Lizzy was coming with me because they offered to set me up in the cottage. I would have finished packing long ago but half the time I spent crying and feeling sorry for myself which is why I said that I can’t go on like this, I had to pick myself up and face the music. Well I was going to face the music after I have set up at uncle Scott’s house.

“Right the boxes are all packed in the truck, I am going to go ahead and leave with them you can follow right behind” said Lunga. Well I am grateful to this guy, he has been here for me through it all and I don’t know what I would have done had it not been for him. These 2 weeks made me realize that life isn’t fun when you are going through it alone, I am glad that he was there and I didn’t push him away.

“Lizzy and I are right behind you, thank your babe” we hugged and he left.

“Lizzy please make sure that we leave nothing behind so we can go.” Well I

wanted nothing to do with this man, this house was his and I needed to get out of here. The sooner I went back to work the sooner I get out of his life. Lizzy went to double check that we had everything, I locked and gave Moss the keys to give to my father. He had to know that I was slowly moving on with my life.

We got in the car and away I drove us to uncle Scotty's place. A part of me was relieved that I was leaving all this behind but the other felt like this was only the beginning things were about to get worse, I hoped not. I wanted peace and quiet in my life. I deserved it after what I went through growing up. We finally got to the Scottsfield, the truck was already unloading my personal belongings well the ones that I needed to set up here.

Aunt Leona and uncle Mike came out the house with smiles on their faces, well at least they were happy, they didn't want me to move out in the first place but they knew that I was only going to stay with them until the house was done.

"My baby, I am so glad you are finally home" she came to me and we hugged, she held me tight and I suspect that she was crying. I rolled my eyes and looked at uncle Mike, he chuckled and pulled her back.

"Leona give the child a chance to breath, she is back home now no need to suffocate her. You are going to see her everyday" she laughed through her tears, she was really happy to have me here. That made me really happy that I was home, this was home with people that aren't my blood.

"Aunt Leona, now this is your chance to fatten me up. You know how much I love food, how much I love your food" I wiggled my brows and she smiled. Lunga approached us and he didn't seem pleased.

"I have to go to work, Mr Ncube just called he says I should come in, on a Saturday. Please when you move to Mr Scottsfield company take me with you" he hugged me and I laughed.

"I won't leave you don't worry, just stay a little while longer I will get you out of there" he pulled away and he said goodbye to my uncle and aunt. He got in the car and he left,

"Well let me make you tea, I baked some cakes this morning plus I was going through the company files I need to tell you about something that might be a problem but let's go in I will fill you in" well I forgot to mention that aunt Leona was once a lawyer turned Judge, she retired because she thought that she was

working too hard that is why they never had kids but she never went back to work. She is a housewife but a very smart one. I was now worried about what she found that might give us a problem. She hurried to the kitchen and we went to their office.

“Don’t worry, whatever she found I am sure she already has a solution to it so please try to relax” I nodded and sat down.

“Thank you for having me over here, well thank you for everything that you have done for me. I don’t know what I would be doing right now had you not been there. Thank you”

“Don’t worry about it, you are ours and we will never let you go through such hard times alone. Whenever you need us, we will always be there for you”

“Thank you” I wiped my tears and aunt Leona came in.

“I thought we said no more crying, Michael what did you do to her?” Uncle Mike laughed and raised up his hands.

“Whoa mother hen, we were just talking. I didn’t do anything to your egg” we looked at aunt Leona and we laughed, she had a frown on her face like a real mother hen she looked worried.

“I am fine; I was just telling uncle Mike here that I am grateful that I have you in my life. I am happy that you opened up your hearts and home to me. Now I also have a place that I can call home, thank you”

“Don’t worry my love, we will always be here now let us have our coffee so we can get down to business” she served us coffee with scones, oh my word the tasted so great and I grinned. I can’t wait to come home to baked good and home cooked meals.

“Right I went through the contract that you signed with your father and at first I couldn’t find a way to get you out of it. Its water tight, well drafted and I must say your father is a smart SOB but he isn’t smatter because I managed to find a way out. It hasn’t been 10 years since you joined the company and your contract clearly states that if they merge the company after 10 years of you joining the company then you are not allowed or free to leave but if they merge in 10 years before you are free to go. You can leave anytime, now your father wants to keep you under his thumb as much as possible. If you stop fighting him he will know that something is up. So here is what is going to happen, on Monday you are

going back to work and you are going to try and sabotage the merger. Do everything you can to show him that you don't want this to happen, yes you don't want it to happen but whether you get negative or positive results they both work in your favour. What do you say?" I told you that aunt Leona is smart; I just didn't know that she was this smart.

"So you are saying that in order for her to leave the company she needs to go to work and fight for her position to stay as CEO?"

"That is exactly what I am saying. When you get there demand your office back from your father, tell him that you are back and that you will not let him do this. Make sure that you fight him, the more you fight him the more he will push for the merger to go through and that is when you can leave. See him through everything, make sure that you are there for signing of everything. Let him think that he has broken you, stay until the new CEO is there then you can tell him that you are leaving and there is nothing he can do about it." I was going to fight him with a 40% hope that I might win.

"Okay, I will go back but I don't want to lie and say that I don't hope that he might drop this and go back home. Yes, he gave me the company but I worked very hard for it to be where it is today. I am a sucker for punishment because I really wish he would let this go but he won't rest until he sees me completely broken but I will not give him the satisfaction"

"Well on Mike's side everything is ready for you to sign. I drew up the contract myself I just needed to make sure that everything is ready and waiting for you, I do not want any complications thank you. Your father is a ruthless man and I don't like rude or ruthless man so I need to get everything in order because I might end up punching him." Uncle Mike sighed.

"The only reason I stuck around him and remained friends with him was for you girls because your mother was far gone to leave him. I knew what he was doing to her and you, I told my wife and we tried to have him arrested but your wife stood by him and made sure that the truth doesn't come out so I did what any other human would do. I went back to him and I apologized to him, I told him that I was jealous of what he had. I was jealous that he had kids and I didn't, I begged him to take me back as his friend and he did. I am so sorry you had to go through that, all those years watching the light go out of your eyes. Your sisters didn't seem to mind which puzzled me but in the end I saw that they wanted the life your mother had"

“You knew? You knew this whole time and you never told me?” I whispered and the atmosphere in the room changed.

“Yes, both of us knew and we had restraining orders against you. I had to do what he wanted so that I could get close to you, you know that I love you and I would do anything and everything to protect you. I am just sorry it took me so long to get to where we are today but I promise you that I will do everything I can, we will do everything we can to get you out so that you will come home to us and be free of his claws” I nodded and let out a deep breath.

“What is it that he wants from me, I have done everything he tells me. Why won't he let me rest because I am tired, I can't enjoy my life it's just him. It's always been him, I want to break free from him” uncle Mike came and kneeled in front of me.

“I will make sure that I get you out, I promise” he pulled me in his arms and hugged me. I was so tired I wanted to sleep, well I haven't been sleeping well these last 2 weeks.

“The cottage isn't done yet, the interior is coming in tomorrow so for the next week or 2 you will use your bedroom in here” I stood up and swayed a bit.

“I will be fine, I just need to lie down a bit I will wake up when I am feeling much better, thanks again for having me over” I walked out, since I knew my way around here I didn't have a hard time finding my bedroom. It was so warm and welcoming, I just took off my sneakers and got in bed. I was tired of everything so tired that it didn't take me time to fall asleep.

The next morning, I woke up and I asked aunt Leona if we could go to church now I have never been to church but I just felt like going that Sunday. She was surprised but luckily for me they both were regular church goes. They were Roman Catholics.

“Well this is my first time going to church so you are going to have to guide me through everything” they both smiled and nodded. We went to church and it was huge well one part that I didn't like was that I had to shake people's hands and that just set me off. I wanted to leave and aunt Leona saw it too that is why she asked if we could go inside to get seated well good. We got in and the service started shortly afterwards. My mind kept drifting to dad plus there was a lot of sitting and standing I lost track but what woke me was the verse that the priest was talking about, “Is there anything too hard for God?” that woke me up

instantly. I don't know what came over me but I started singing, I was crying and hurting deep inside. I wanted to let go so I stood up and started singing Joyous Celebration Walk with Jesus Christ. It was as if they had been waiting for me to do that because it got quiet and I continued singing. I thought that they might stop me but they didn't. The more I sang the harder I cried, I was asking God to free me from the chains my father had around my life and my heart, when I was done I sat down and the priest continues like nothing happened. Uncle Mike pulled me outside and he gave me bottled water.

"I don't want to live under his shadow, he no longer has dominion over me" he smiled and nodded. I felt lighter, I felt free somehow. I know that I had a long way to go but at least this was a start. Finally, the service was over, well I didn't go back inside the church I just went to the car instead and waited for them since I am the one who drove us to church. When aunt Leona got to me she looked really worried but I assured her that I was okay, more than okay.

The next day I woke up feeling like I was on top of the world and I knew that I had to face my father but I was not going to let him get to me. I was going to fight him with everything I had, I was mostly doing this for the employees because at the end of the day they mattered and all of them played a huge role in the company so I had to make sure that if or when I leave I leave them in comfort. I took a shower and wore a peach suit with a loose silk vest and black stilettoes, well I was going to fight where I was going so I had to look the part. I went to join my aunt and uncle for breakfast. They were in the kitchen having coffee and they were dressed in their gowns. They looked really sleepy and I knew that they were up to see me off work which was really sweet.

"Good Morning and you didn't have to wake up for me you know I am a big girl and I am sure Lizzy won't mind making breakfast" I kissed both their cheeks.

"We wouldn't feel okay knowing that we didn't send our baby girl off to work and I wanted to talk to you about Lizzy, how about you take her back to school well we would pay and..." I smiled and she stopped talking and smiled back.

"Lizzy is well educated; she sometimes helps me in the office when Lunga is not around. She did go to school and graduate but there isn't a company that is going to pay her as much as I do same go for Lunga, they are both the most paid in the company. They won't leave, they go with me everywhere I go and don't worry uncle Mike I will pay them from my own pocket when we move" he shook his head and put a hand on my shoulder.

“I feel sorry for your parents; they didn’t get a chance to see what an amazing young lady you are. Even after the way you grew up you managed to rise and became such a wonderful young woman, I am proud of you and when you move the company will pay for Lizzy and Lunga.”

Aunt Leona served me Jungle Oats with bits of apple and a little bit of brown sugar. I was so full when I was done I didn’t want to go to work I just wanted to sleep.

“Oh no you will sleep later today when you come back from work now take you things and go” uncle Mike gave me my bags and I left. I got in my car and I drove to work. On the way I listened to some uplifting music trying to rid of the negative energy. I got to work and my father’s car was parked in my space. I chuckled and found another parking. For the first time since I got here I used the elevator that everyone used not the private one. I didn’t want to see my father just yet, I wanted to see Lunga first before seeing him. I got off on my floor and it was quiet as per usual. When Lunga saw me his eyes lit up and we hugged,

“You gave no idea how happy I am to see you; your father is a nightmare to work with. I don’t think I can take it anymore” I sighed and closed my eyes.

“I am going to get us out of here I promise, let me go in and get it over and done with” I walked towards my office well at least it still had my name as CEO. I didn’t knock, it was still my office, I got in and he looked up with a raised brow,

“Don’t you knock?” I rolled my eyes and put my bag on top of the table.

“Last I checked this was my office and my name is on the door so I didn’t see the need. Good morning Mr Ncube, don’t you just love it when the sun is out and shining?” I could see it in his eyes that I was starting to irritate him but what I hated the most was the way he was looking at me.

“Well I am glad you have finally come to your senses and are back to work. Now I can go back home after the merger.”

“Just so you know I came here to fight you with regards to this matter. You gave this company to me surely I have a say in what happens to it and I do not want it to go public nor do I want to merge it with Nozinti but knowing you, you have already decided that its final so a fair warning I am going to fight you every step of the way with everything I’ve got” he stood up so fast that the chair fell and I quickly took a step back.

“You think you can take me on?” he growled, he looked really angry.

“Well dad that I why I wore pants today, I wanted to show you that I also have balls. Bigger than yours” his eyes became darker and he chuckled.

“I am going to give you one last chance to take that back because I promise you I am going to destroy you” I took my bag and walked to the couch and sat down.

“Well dad that is why I am here to show you that I am not afraid of you anymore and if you think I am going to do as you please in my company then you have another thing coming” he rubbed his jaw and looked at me.

“You really think you can take me on? You think in your hearts of hearts you can take me?” I took out my laptop and fired it up.

“I am your daughter and I am just like you, I see through shit just like you. You made me like this so be prepared to go head to head with a female version of your daddy now please will you stop talking I would like to get some work done” my heart was beating fast but I had mastered this and I wasn’t going to let him see. I wanted him to know that I no longer feared him, I didn’t care anymore.

I am sure he didn’t work because half the time he was staring at me I am sure he was trying to figure me out nor he couldn’t believe that I was there working in the same room as him.

“I have some people coming in a few minutes and I am glad that you will be here. Its people from Nozinti. We are going to be signing some documents and I need you to be there to see through everything. Also Yaseem will also be here” I looked at my screen and nodded. I was stronger than this, I was going to fight even if I was going to do it alone. A few minutes later a knock, my father stood up and he went to open for them. Yaseem was first to come then he was followed by an old man he looked like he was my father’s age then the door closed. A few seconds later he walked in, tall dark handsome with a beard. He looked pissed about something like he didn’t want to be here well if that was the case then him being here was going to work in my favour. We were asked to sit around the table that accommodated 6 people in the office. I sat next to Yaseem.

“Right I will try and make this brief because the process that we are about to start is long. 2 companies are going to started the process of merging and turning them into one. We have major shareholders in here and both CEOs so if we sign

today's papers then I will get the ball rolling. Everything will be good and ready in a few weeks.

“Like hell it will” Mr tall dark and handsome spoke, that moment my heart jumped. I could now hear the light at the end of the tunnel.

“Baba we spoke about this, there won't be any business merger. If you promised that to your friend then I suggest you give him something else because I am not going to work with her” I moved back a little and looked at his big head.

“Excuse me, her? You are not going to work with her? Well her is right here so why don't you tell her to her face and just so you know I also don't want to work with your big head either. When you want to talk about serious things you will call and let me know, I don't have time to sit around and listen to boys asking daddy for approval. Call me when you have really decided because I do not have for this” I stood up and went to take my bag. Well at least big head was against it so now I had to find a way to get him on my side so we could take these old men down.

Insert 06

I didn't immediately go home, I stuck around the canteen waiting for that guy to come out so that I could talk to him. I sat there for 2 hours until I called Lunga and asked him where the guy went and he told me that he used the private elevator, he left long ago. Well now that's awesome. I didn't even know his name all I knew was the he was the CEO of Nozinti Oils and seeing that it was huge I decided to google him. I looked up and saw that there were eyes on me. I am sure they were wondering why was I here spending so much time in the canteen. I took my bag and left, I guess I was going to have to do the research when I get home. Lunga called me just as I was about to drive out of the building and asked if we could go for early dinner, I agreed and informed aunt Leona that I was going to be late. Well I had to inform her because the first time I stayed out and didn't tell them I got an earful so I had to make sure that I do the right thing this time around. I

We were to meet in Florida, Cubana well they served the yummiest meat platter there and their cocktails were to die for but I wasn't going to drink on a Monday when I hardly drink. I got there first and ordered 2 meat platters, I have been telling you that I can eat. Those platters are for 3 people but I was going to eat half and take the other half home with me to eat as a midnight snack. I had coke

to go with that then I waited for Lunga and he didn't take long, he came before our food came.

"I needed to get out of the office soon, I told him that I had a meeting with an investor to close off some deals. I know that doesn't make any sense but I had to say and do anything to get out of there. So what did you guys talk about after Yaseem came with those men?"

"Well that was the major shareholder of Nozinti Oils and his son the CEO. It seems like the guy also doesn't want to merge which reminds me I don't know his name, let me google him" I took out my phone but Lunga was already on his iPad.

"Well let's see what google has to say about the CEO. His name is Nkanyiso Myeni he is 41 yes old and listen to this, he is single and available. He earns 6M a year and he divides it into 2. The other half he shares it with his employees. Aah Mr Myeni is just like you, he likes to do good for people who work with and for him. He is or was a medical doctor before his father suffered a stroke so he had to take over. He was once engaged to Liyema the well-known Durban socialite, they didn't give reason why they broke the engagement. He is the first born of 4 kids, his youngest brother is 23 years old and he is a party animal. Popular around these Morningside streets. Oh my, he looks yummiier in pictures." I rolled my eyes and took the iPad from him. I looked through it and gave it back to him. Our food finally arrived with our drinks. "Thank you," Lunga thanked the waitress and she left.

"I need you to try and get me a meeting with him please. I don't care I will go where he is, I just need to speak to him so that me and him can find a way to stop this nonsense"

"I will try to get in touch with his assistant. So how is it staying with your aunt and uncle?" I smiled and had a bite of my ribs.

"Oh man that place always feels like home, when I am there I forget about my dad and the problems I am facing and just enjoy being around people who care about me. They nurse me and can you believe that uncle Scotty tucked me in last night. I went to bed early and he thought that I was still asleep when he came to check on me so he tucked me in and he left. I feel like a kid again, when I am at home I dread being there. People only care about themselves except for my younger sister you know. She has a heart but she likes the good life more than

her freedom. I tried getting her out and she told me that she had made peace with that life so I left her alone and wena, how is your Uthando Nesthembu?" he looked at me and we both laughed.

"You have started. Well Mondli is still not convinced that there is nothing going on between us" I frowned.

"He doesn't hit you, does he?" he shook his head and sighed.

"He tried once but I left him you know; I can't be in a relationship with someone who raises his hand in attempt to hit me. So we took a break and he earned being my husband again. He has been good to me until Nolwandle planted that ugly seed in him. I know my husband, I have been with him since I was a teenager and this is not him" I chuckled but I was very annoyed.

"I am sorry to say this but keep your bitch of a wife away from me. I don't like people trying to start shit concerning your life. I don't care what she says about me vele your husband is not my friend but what I hate is her saying shit about me and you just to get a rise out of Mondli now that I hate so keep her away from me" he nodded and he smiled.

"Well I am glad that I am finally there, I am with people you care about the most and that makes me happy. Don't worry I will talk to my wife; she knows what she stands to lose should shit go south for her. I mean I love her too; I enjoy being with her she knows her business but Mondli takes the cake you know. At some point I find myself thinking that I could live without Nolwandle but I made a promise to her father before she died that I will always take care of her.

"I will hold myself for now and not comment but should you come with more shit concerning her, trust me I will make you leave her and you will be left with no choice but to leave her and don't worry it has nothing to do with work but with people you love the most" he narrowed his eyes but didn't say anything because he knew that I wasn't bluffing.

"Now please make sure that you call Nkanyiso's assistant. I need to have met with him by the end of next week please" he nodded, we were outside standing next to my car. It was pretty dark and my aunt had been calling so I had to go home.

"I won't be in until I have seen this guy so I will be working from home I will come in when I need to and if you see anything suspicious going on give me a

call and I will be there” we hugged, I got in the car strapped in and he closed my door. I started the car and waved at him and went home. The car was filled with food aroma; the meat I couldn't get over the smell but I knew that as soon as I get home my aunt was going to ask me to eat before I go to bed. I was going to leave my food in the car and go fetch it when I am sure they are asleep because aunt Leona hated takeout. I got home and the garage door opened which means that I had to park inside and not in the drive. I drove in and the lights went on, I parked next to uncle Mike's Mahindra, yes a Mahindra. They spend a lot of time in disserted areas and they wanted to be sure that they were well equipped.

I gathered my things, got out the door and went inside through the door leading to the passage. They were still up waiting for me; they were in the lounge watching news. I smiled as soon as they came into view.

“Don't you look homey?” I was trying to butter them up but aunt Leona just rolled her eyes while uncle Mike laughed.

“You were supposed to be home an hour ago. I cooked a family meal hoping that we will share but you didn't come home on time instead you were out eating junk and I am glad you didn't bring any” I went to her and kissed her cheek.

“I am sorry aunt Leona I needed time out plus I was doing some research after what went on earlier today” so I went on to tell them what happened with me sharing an office with my father right down to Nkanyiso who was also against merging the companies.

“You cannot be too happy about that guy because he might change his mind which is why you need to get him on your side as soon as possible really”

“Yes that is why I asked Lunga to get hold of him for me because I need to talk to him before he can change his mind”

“Enough about work please eat and I dished up a small portion because I know that you ate with Lunga and I am sorry for being mad at you. You are used to staying alone I am just excited to have you here” I took her hand in mine and smiled.

“I love you just the way you are, you can shout at me if you like I don't mind it goes to show me how much you care about me and love me now that I appreciate. Let me eat” I ate and they watched the TV some more until uncle decided to go to bed.

“You can go with him” I told aunt Leona who had stayed behind.

“I am waiting for you to finish so that I can wash the dishes” I laughed,

“Aunt Leona I am not a kid; I will wash the dishes when I am done. Go to bed and thank you for the food, it’s really delicious.” She kissed my cheek and then she left, I stood up and went to get my doggy bag, I then took the dirty dishes to the kitchen I washed them then I went to my bedroom. I locked and stripped, as much as I was comfortable here but I still needed privacy and I didn’t want them walking in on me naked. I went to take a soothing bath, I had a lot of those these days. My father was seriously stressing me. when I came back from my bath my phone was ringing and before I could get to it stopped ringing. I picked up my phone and started to return the unknown number when it rang again.

“Siphiwo Ncube, hello” I answered.

“Good evening Miss Ncube, sorry to call you this late but it couldn’t wait until the morning” the voice was dreamy, I had to close my eyes just so that I catch what everything he said.

“I don’t mean to sound rude but who am I speaking to?” he chuckled and I heard that deep rumble, it tickled my ear right down to my...oh God no, I had to get my mind off the gutter.

“Miss Ncube hello? Are you there?” I snapped out of it when he raised his voice a little to get my attention.

“Oh yes I am here sorry I was a bit distracted I didn’t get that” he chuckled again, damn.

“I said my name is Nkanyiso Myeni, CEO of Nozinti Oils. We met earlier and I was rude to you. I am sorry” oh man, that this man just became more attractive. Nothing impresses me more than a person who admits that they were wrong.

“It’s okay, you were under a lot of stress. Well both of us were because those men don’t really care about what they are doing and how much damage it’s going to do. I mean don’t get me wrong, I could work as vice president and you take over but the merger wasn’t thought through”

“That is the reason I am calling Miss Ncube, I believe we can help each other out”

“Please call me Siphiwo or Phiwo, Miss Ncube is so formal. So what did you

have in mind?”

“I was hoping we could have lunch tomorrow and we could talk about a way out of this. There has to be something we can do and I could take the vice president position I don’t mind. You have done an amazing Job with your company. So tomorrow? Lunch?” his voice sounded like chocolate milk and honey. I wanted him to stay talking on the phone but I decided to let him go.

“Lunch tomorrow, say about 13h00. Send me the details and I will be there. Goodnight Mr Myeni” I hung up before he could say anything. We were on that call long enough, I wonder how I was going to survive the next day in a meeting with him but I was a professional I could do it. I got in bed and went to google to look at Nkanyiso’s picture and Lunga was lying, he looked better in person. I closed the page and sighed, I needed to focus on what was important. I just couldn’t drool over this man, well not yet anyways. I ended up falling asleep, I didn’t eat my leftover meat. I woke up in the morning and checked if it wasn’t spoiled yet and it wasn’t so I went to put it away in the fridge before going back to my bedroom. I took a shower, got dressed in sweet pink formal shorts and a white blouse then put on white sneakers. Well we were meeting for lunch and I planned to change before going to see him. I went to the kitchen to join them for breakfast and they frowned.

“Aren’t you going to work?” uncle Mike asked and I shook my head.

“I am not going, I am meeting up with the CEO of Nozinti Oils, he called me last night. He said we should meet to find a way around this so I am going to do a bit of work here at home then go out for my meeting”

“Are you sure that it’s that guy and not your father trying to trick you? He might send you a location you get there and they kidnap you then he forces you to sign” I looked at uncle Mike and laughed, well he was partly right but my father wasn’t that heartless; or was he?

“He wouldn’t go that far I am sure, if it’s an unusual place then I won’t go but if we are at a public place I will go. I have to give it a try, I need to do this uncle Mikey” he sighed then he nodded.

“I will have a guy on you just to be make sure that you are safe”

“I was about to suggest that honey, we need to be sure that she is okay at all times”

“I am sure I will be okay” I sat down and had breakfast. It was greasy just the way I liked it.

“You can have your junk food as a snack and don’t think you can sneak food in my fridge without my knowing” I huffed and finished eating. I insisted on washing the dishes and they left the kitchen. Just as I was clearing up a message came through, it was from Nkanyiso and yes saved his number. Don’t look at me like that, it’s best to save it now than later, the message contained lunch details,

VENUE: HILTON HOTEL, WE WILL MEET AT THE FOYER

TIME: 13H00 PLEASE DON’T BE LATE. YOU CAN BRING SOMEONE IF YOU FEEL UNSAFE. SEE YOU THEN.

His text reminded me that I had to call Lunga, I called him and he answered after a while.

“I am sorry I am a bit busy, I am still going to call for an appointment with Mr CEO”

“There is no need for you to call, he contacted me last night. We are meeting for lunch today. I will tell you when I come back how everything went” I don’t know why I didn’t invite him for lunch because the message said I could bring someone.

“Are you sure you want to go alone I mean I could come with you” he suggested.

“Can you get away? I mean things are hectic at the office don’t worry I will keep my phone on all the time and if I am not comfortable you will be the first to know” we spoke some more than I let him go. I continued cleaning the kitchen and when I was done I made myself a cup of coffee took my tablet and went outside to continue with my research on Nkanyiso. He said that he saw that I had achieved a lot but what he has done takes the cake he was really good at what he did no wonder why these men wanted us to go public. They wanted the company once merged to be recognised as one of the best in the world but they were going at it about the wrong way. The more I read on him the more I was opened to the merger but if we were going to do it we were going to do it our own way. I then stumbled upon a site that had mentioned him so I decided to open it, I found that he ran a charity for women and children in need, just like I did. I will touch on that soon. He provided food shelter and clothing for them and a bursary scheme

for those who couldn't afford to go to school. Those who weren't top achievers but who were hardworking and wanted to succeed. Well I was impressed but what puzzled me was that usually guys like him had families but then again he must be like me, married to his job.

I prepared myself for the meeting making sure that I have all my facts. Then I went to get change into something smart casual. As much as we weren't going to be in the office I had to look presentable and serious about being in the meeting.

"I am leaving; I am sure you have given your guy all the information please tell him that he should be close. He must not stay in the car, make sure that he has a table inside and be as close as he can be. When I was getting ready I thought about what you said uncle Mike that it might be my dad so I don't want to take my chances"

"Okay I will tell him to stay close to you. Good luck I hope it goes well and don't hesitate to shout if you need anything" I kissed both their cheeks and I left. I made the guy before we even got to the freeway, well I mastered that when I was young. My father had us followed everywhere and when we got home he would tell us what we were up to with whom so I started noticing that he had us followed and that is how I made Uncle Mike's guy but then again he wasn't meant to hide or anything, he was just there to look out for me.

I got to Hilton and went to park underground well I was told to tell them who I was and I would be let through. Uncle Mike also made sure that his guy got in underground. I got out and went up, I got out the first floor and went to look for this guy, I was on my phone because I wanted to call him and tell him I had arrived but he came on my side; good because if he came from behind I was going to punch him.

"Hey, you are here come this way" he took my elbow and guided me to the hotel's restaurant. There were a few people here and well they were all minding their business, he opened a chair for me and I got a whiff of his cologne, damn he smelled so good. He was nicely dressed in white pants a light blue shirt and a navy blazer with navy suede shoes. I sat down and told him thanks then he joined me as well.

"You look beautiful" I blushed, well I think that is the first time ever blushing.

"Okay that was unexpected but you also look good" his mouth lifted a little on the side giving me a small smile, he couldn't be sexier.

“Well I am glad that is out of the way, I just needed to tell you that so you won’t have to wonder why I keep staring at you” I covered my face with my hand and laughed.

“Okay enough already” he nodded.

“Very well then, would you like to order a drink so that we can get the heavy stuff out of the way then we can eat our lunch with everything out of the way” I nodded and he called the waiter.

“I will have a glass of scotch double on the rocks, what will you have Phiwo?” the way he said my name, it was as silky as smooth chocolate.

“I will have a glass of orange juice please” the waiter bowed a little and he left.

“Pardon me for ordering alcohol but that is how I am. I always drink scotch; I try to show people that I deal with who I am as soon as possible so that you don’t wonder when something happens. Now I called you because I thought we should talk about the merger that our fathers want.”

“Well I have to be honest and let you know that I looked you up earlier today, I must say your work is phenomenal and what you do for people is quiet amazing. As I was looking into everything I came up with the idea that we accept the merger but on our terms. We change everything and make it to our liking and not theirs but everything else be controlled by us. We could merge the companies but they don’t have to come as one and produce one thing, we can continue with oil and add on other things. We could add a pharmaceutical, we could add a few things that could be useful to people and recruit companies that are starting out and put them under us. That way we will have 2 CEOs which is you and me then everyone gets to keep their jobs” he rubbed his chin then balanced it on his hand and looked at me, he stared at me for a few minutes and he smiled.

“Well I have to hand it to you, you are smarter than I made you out to be. I knew you were intelligent I mean your father can put you on a position but it would be up to you to do a good job or bring down the company but ever since you took over it keeps getting bigger and bigger making more and more money. So yes Miss Ncube I agree to what you are saying, I really like that idea” he say back and tipped his glass then I nodded.

“I do have one request though” he swallowed and looked at me waiting for me to tell him my request.

“This, this partnership or whatever it is this working relationship remains as it is. We cannot go beyond and mix it with pleasure. I know that we are both attracted to each other I get it but we cannot go beyond what we are. Please” his eyes changed and he looked down on the table and his jaw clenched.

“I am going to give in to your request so that the merger will go well but after our companies have joined; I am giving you a fair warning Miss Ncube I am coming for you. I am coming to claim you mind body and soul” he downed the last of his scotch and winked, oh my....

Insert 07

Nkanyiso told me that he was coming for me mind body and spirit, I thought that we were going to spend the entire meeting talking about that but after he said that he went back to business mode and I was thankful for that because I was not ready for him. Yes, he was a good looking man and he seemed like a good guy but I didn't want to let anyone in, I couldn't share the things that I have been through because being in a relationship requires one to do things and say things but I wasn't going to be able to do all that and he was going to ask me what happened, I couldn't answer him so I was going to put him off best way I could and he didn't seem like the type to force a situation.

“You know my father wasn't always like this, this power hungry man who only cared about himself.” He said toying with his food. The look on his face was nearly unreadable but the sadness in his voice matched the look.

“What happened?” I asked and he lifted up his eyes to me, he seemed shocked that I asked because ever since we came I was all about business. “What, I am not a total bitch you know”

“I didn't say you were I am just surprised but to answer your question I don't know and I am sorry to say this but I suspect it has something to do with your father. When my father had a stroke his assistant told me that he had a visitor 30 minutes before and that visitor had been your father. I am sorry for saying this but I can't shake the feeling that your father had something to do with my dad's stroke and my dad wanting to merge the companies” I sighed and closed my eyes. I wouldn't put it past him.

“It's okay, there is no need to be sorry really. My father is a ruthless man and I wouldn't put it past him. So now this is our chance to change things around. I

need a meeting with your father, I can get him on our side” he shook his head and leaned forward.

“My father is a very stubborn man, he still believes that a woman belongs in the kitchen and a man should be the one to do the work. I doubt he would want to listen to you.”

“Trust me on this please, get your father a meeting with both of us. I might be able to get us out of this” he frowned and shook his head.

“Nope, not happening” now it was my turn to frown.

“Why the hell not?” I raised my voice and realized later that I had shouted, I looked around and a few people were looking at us. Nkanyiso had a blank expression on his face I mumbled sorry and looked sideways.

“I can’t let you meet my father, not before I talk to him because I don’t know how deep this thing goes. If we talk to him together and things go sideways he will talk with your father and I doubt you want your father on your back. So let me talk to my dad, let me try find out what happened and if I can’t do it then I will bring you in. I want to keep you out of this as much as possible”

“Why would you do that?”

“Well you did say your father is a ruthless man and I don’t want to get you into trouble with him. Don’t worry I know men like your father, men who would risk their families for money and business, so I want you to stay out of this until I say I need you and do think that I am doing this because I want to side-line you and that you are a woman but I want you safe.” I nodded and cleared my throat, well I didn’t know what to say. He was more worried about my well-being and safety than the companies.

“Okay, I will let you do things your way until you tell me you need me” he looked relieved.

“Thank you, I am sure this must be hard for you but we have to be smart about it. Someone might get hurt and I’d rather it be me than you” I closed my eyes, man that felt good so good I wanted to reach for him and hug him but I wasn’t going to. I couldn’t.

“Why are you so concerned about my safety?” I looked at him and he gave me the side smile, he had really beautiful smile. When he smiled his features were more pronounced and I could see his beautiful eyes, they were hazel brown.

“You only met me yesterday but I have known you for a while, I wanted to come to you but every time I saw you, you were fighting demons. I didn’t want to be in there for you to reject me, I wanted to give you time and the make my move. I know that something deep happened to you when you were young that is why you keep people at bay and you hardly make any friends but I promise you once this whole thing is over I am going to shift my focus on to you and I am going to see to you” I closed my eyes and again and shook my head roughly, he was getting to me. I couldn’t allow him to get to me.

“I am not going to resist you but I am also not going to share things with you because what happened is none of your business so I would like to see you try. Are we done, my aunt and uncle are probably wondering where I am” he chuckles and looked to his side.

“They don’t have to wonder much since they put a man on you, so you are safe and they know it” I blushed, well he made the guy too, well he was pretty obvious because half the time he was looking at our table.

“They were worried about me, they thought that it was my father who...” I stopped midsentence when I realized that I had said too much.

“Don’t worry, I will get there and I am going to dig until there is nothing left to dig”

“I don’t need fixing” he smiled and leaned closer to the table and I leaned back on my chair.

“I didn’t say you need fixing baby, all I want is to get in there and you will let me in. shall I get the bill?” I breathed out in relief and nodded, at least I was going to go now. I wasn’t afraid of him, somehow I felt safe with him I don’t know why and that was very dangerous for me so I had to get away from him as soon as possible.

“You will take care of the bill?” he nodded and fixed his watch.

“Then I will see you next week when we meet, bye” I stood up and left. I couldn’t wait to get out of there. This man was making me feel things that I didn’t think were possible. He was making me feel so good yet I was scared to let him in. he couldn’t find out about what happened to me, what happens in the Ncube household. I got to my car in record time and drove home, I realized when I was almost home that I left my phone at the hotel. I groaned and turned

around. When I got there he was still at the same spot I left him, he was drinking his scotch. My phone was on top of a plate with a rose next to it, there was a note written “I will always wait for you” well damn.

“Thank...Thank you.”

“It’s only a pleasure” he picked up the rose and gave it to me, “I think I should walk you to your car this time. Just to make sure that you don’t leave anything behind” he stood up and came around to stand in front of me. He was really tall, so tall that my eyes were on the same level as his chest.

“What could I possibly leave this time around?” I lifted up my eyes and looked at him.

“A glass slipper perhaps?” I rolled my eyes and he laughed, “Come on, let me walk you to your car so I can go see my father”

“You are going to drive; don’t you think you should go rest? I don’t think it’s a good idea to drive after drinking so much” he gave my hand a squeeze.

“Thank you for your concern but I won’t be driving. My father is staying at this hotel so am I. We are having our homes renovated, well not really we are just changing security to fort Knox. I need him safe at all times since I travel a lot”

“Oh okay,” we finally got to my car and he took a step back and waited for me to get it. I turned around and looked at him.

“Well thanks again and also thank you for lunch and everything” he nodded.

‘You rally should tell your guy to be more discreet. He looks like the paparazzi’ I laughed and got in the car.

‘What can I say, he was told that he mustn’t let me out of his sight. He is just doing his job, bye Nkanyiso’ he bowed his head a little and I left. I looked at the rear mirror and he was standing there with his hands in his pockets looking at my car, he looked at it until it disappeared. I then drove home feeling hopeful that we might not even have to merge, if he could find what my father has on his father then maybe we could work on that and get him on our side so that we could stop this merger business.

I got home and they were already waiting for me. My food was already waiting for me heated.

“Hello parents” I said that to soften them up. They told me to call but I didn’t

and they smiled at that. Well that worked.

“I am only letting you off the hook because I can tell that you are okay and our guy said that you were comfortable the whole time” I smiled and ate while updating them about everything then I retired to bed. Well they left before me so I didn’t stick around for TV. I decided to go to my bedroom. He called me as I was taking off my shoes.

“I was hoping you would let me know once you got home but I have been waiting so I thought I would call and check if you got home safe” my heart skipped a beat.

“I thought that you would be with your father that is why I didn’t call you but I got home safe thank you”

“I am glad you’re okay, what are you up to there?” I went to sit on the bed because I had a feeling that this was going to be a long conversation.

“I just got to my bedroom I was taking off my shoes now I am seated on the bed. What are you up to there?” don’t ask me why I asked, I just did.

“Well I am having my last glass of scotch and taking off my shirt” my breathing hitched and he chuckled.

“Did you need something Nkanyiso?” now he flat out laughed and I was annoyed that he knew the kind of effect he had on me.

“I wanted to check on you clearly I have irritated you so I will let you go. Have a good evening Miss Ncube” he ended the call and I groaned. Good lord this man was getting to me; I couldn’t allow it. No I couldn’t let him in, there was a lot at stake. I decided to ditch work for the night and watch a movie. Something I haven’t done since I was made CEO. I took a quick shower, went to get all sorts of snacks and went to watch movies. It was lonely but also calming. My mind was at ease for a while because now I had someone to fight off my father with, I just hope he could get to his father and we find what we are looking for. I fell asleep after the second movie but it was worth it because they were nice romantic movies.

The next morning woke up and checked my phone, I was hoping that I would get a message from Nkanyiso but there was none. I was a little disappointed but whatever. I got up and got ready for work, I needed to throw my dad off. I didn’t want him to suspect I was up to something, I wanted to face him at least once or

twice a week while we try to make this play with Nkanyiso's dad. When I got to the kitchen there was no one there and no breakfast, I looked outside and saw Lizzy, my word I haven't spoken to her in a while.

"Lizzy, wait up" it looked like she was headed for work.

"Morning Phiwo, long time no see. Are you good?" she looked really good. I had to ask where she was headed.

"Long time indeed. Are you headed somewhere?" she smiled and nodded.

"I am going to work, your uncle hired me at his company and he added R2000 to the salary you were paying me. I couldn't say no so I took the job" I smiled and we hugged. I didn't want her to think that I was jealous of her but I had to go talk to my uncle about this.

"Okay Lizzy I will see you when you get back" I went back in the house and ran into uncle Mike. He was surprised to see me in work clothes.

"Hey where are you going so early in the morning? Your aunt is still sleeping, she thought you were going to sleep in since you slept late last night"

"Uncle Mike, Lizzy tells me that you hired her" he frowned and moved to make himself a cup of coffee.

"I didn't know I had to run that past you" I closed my eyes and took a deep breath in.

"Uncle, you know that the company is going through a crisis. Lizzy is hired under the company. She signed a contract now do you know that my father will make her life and mine hell if he finds out that she jumped ship while she is still contract bound by us?" he shrugged.

"I will pay him off"

"You are taking this lightly and you know him just like I do that he takes something so small and turn it into a huge deal. You need to fix this before he finds out because he is going to drag her down then I will have to step in. I don't want to deal with my father until I know for certain that I can take him on so please fix this, I don't know how but please make sure that this doesn't get to my father. I have to go"

"Phiwo please wait, I didn't think about all this but she needed a job so I gave her one" I shook my head.

“She didn’t need a job because I had not told her I was letting her go. You should have asked me first but you chose to hire her now this mess I will have to fix it myself if you don’t. I have to go” I took my things and left without eating breakfast and I was damn hungry. I decided on going to a drive thru McDonalds for breakfast AND McFeast imagine. I didn’t care though, I was hungry. I suddenly didn’t feel like going to work, I couldn’t go home so I went to the one place I thought I wouldn’t go, HILTON HOTEL. I know I know, Nkanyiso is there and I was going to run into him but I really didn’t care I wanted to be anywhere but home or the office. I found myself a table at a hidden corner and got some work out while ordering coffee well I was still full from what I had but knowing myself I had to have my coffee with cake. I got a call from aunt Leona.

“Your uncle tells me that he made a mess of things with you and that you left without breakfast”

“I overreacted aunt Leona but I ate. I will be back home in the evening I am trying to get some work done”

“Well I was calling to let you know that I am going to fix this don’t worry okay?”

“Okay aunt Leona, thank you” she ended the call and my coffee came with my cake. I went through some papers and I had the yummy cake, it was delicious I wanted seconds but I decided against it because if I continues to eat I would want to go to bed and sleep. I worked through the morning and by the time lunch came by I had already gathered a lot of information on the contracts that my father had before me. There was a lot of corruption going on and I was thinking we could have that as our plan B that we let the board members know on both companies that my father had done some dirty dealings before and what was going to stop him from doing it again.

“I thought it was you, I wasn’t sure so I had to come over to confirm” said Nkanyiso approaching my table.

“Hey” I greeted and I continued looking at the papers in front of me.

“How long have you been here, judging from the mess it looks like you have been here for a while”

“I have been here since breakfast and now I am hungry” he took a seat right after I said that.

“Then I hope you don’t mind me joining you, I haven’t had lunch myself” he unbuttoned his suit jacket and sat down before I even agreed that he can sit.

“Have you found anything that we can use?” he asked peeking at my work and I sighed. I might as well tell him what I was thinking.

“I was looking through old contacts and I found that my father was giving and taking contracts with corrupt people. I also notice huge sums being deposited in the company only to be withdrawn a few months later. We might prove that he is not a man to do dealing with”

“That may be so but it’s going to affect the company more than him because people will not want to be associated with a company that condones corruption. Also he might turn this around and ask why didn’t you discover this before, why now when you are so against the merger maybe you making this up. We have to be smart about it and find other ways to fight it if not then we have to merge companies our way.”

“Did you talk to your father?” he nodded and the waiter came. He placed our orders making sure that my drink is non-alcoholic and his scotch of course.

“I spoke to him and judging by the way he was dodging my questions there is something going on. I told him that I am giving him a day then afterwards whatever I find out about them I won’t be able to help him. He will be on his own he then asked me for some time we will talk later tonight then I will call you in the morning. And you, what brings you here?” I sighed and closed the file I was done working on.

“I had a woman that was working for me doing mostly housework and some work from the office when I brought work home. Last weekend I moved in with my aunt and uncle so I took her with me, now I saw her this morning and she was on her way to work. She now works for my uncle. He didn’t tell me that he wanted to hire her, not that am jealous but she is still in contract with my company and should my father find out about it he will make both our lives hell now I don’t know what to do or how to approach this without sounding like I am jealous so I left home this morning with hopes of going to the office but I was too hungry so I ended up here and so far I have gotten a lot of work done thank you very much” he smiled and nodded.

“I hear and understand you, your uncle even if he was trying to help he was supposed to run this by you first before hiring her and right now it could reflect

badly on you because your father doesn't care about the other person. He will just turn shit around and make it look like you had something to do with it. We need to keep you as clean as possible. I don't care about getting dirty but you should be clean. I don't like giving your father more reason to bother you" I smiled a little and looked down on the table. Our drinks came, he ordered orange juice for me. Not my usual choice but I had to drink it. It wasn't as sour and it tastes really good.

"This is nice" he smiled and drank his liqueur. Well I didn't want things to be awkward so I opened up a file and did some reading while we were waiting.

"I am going to get there you know" I looked up from the file and found him staring at me.

"Get there where?"

"To the heart of you, I am going to dig until I get there. I have one request though" I sighed, sat back and waited for him to tell me his request.

"I need for you not to fight this. If your heart says let, go let go if you don't want to let go then don't. Do what comes naturally just don't fight it, whatever it is that is happening between us. I know I have a long way to go but can I work on it with you on neutral ground?" I inhaled and exhaled before nodding. He reached across the table and took my hands in his.

"Thank you, I will fix this I promise"

"Fix what?" he took my hands in his and kissed them.

"I will fix this issue with the merger then I will make you trust me" I flinched and removed my hands from him. He leaned closer and took them back.

"Hey, there is no rush at all. One step at a time. I won't hurt you, I promise" he lifted my hands and kissed them. Could I allow this to happen?

"Can we focus on what's important for now? Everything else will come afterwards okay?" he nodded and our food came. I am not sure I am ready for this but the way he makes me feel tells me that I should give him a chance but I trusted a man once and look where that got me.

Insert 08

I decided to stop battling myself and give it a rest, maybe I was going to let

Nkanyiso in but for now we just had to find a way to get this off our backs.

“Okay, I will back off until I know for certain that we have won. Right now let’s focus on what is important. Now let’s finish our lunch so I can go look for dad and see if I can talk to him earlier” I nodded and ate my pasta. I added a bit of jalapeno on my alfredo and it tasted yum.

“Compliments to whoever cooks here, I might get addicted to the food here and come every day now don’t think I am here to see you” he shrugged with a smile on his face.

“I mean if you can’t stay away there is nothing we can do; I don’t blame you though. You can’t get enough of this goodness” I laughed and his smile got bigger.

“Now your head just got bigger just as you were starting to get handsome” he threw his head back and laughed. Man oh man was he beautiful.

“My head is big? Oh okay miss Big ass” I gasped and he laughed so hard that he even put his hand on his stomach. I smiled, well this was the first time ever enjoying a man’s company this much.

“My ass isn’t big and why do you even look at it” he shrugged and continued eating. Everything this guy did looked exotic, even the way he chews.

“Ever heard of a saying, I hate to see you go but I love to watch you leave? Well that’s exactly what I go through when you leave. It’s a pretty good site” I blushed and he smiled.

“I love how I can make you blush like this, I never thought I would break in so easily” I raised my brow and he mirrored my expression.

“Hmm okay then if you say so. I am not going to make things difficult for you but I also won’t make it easy. You have to work for this, all of it” he rubbed his hand together and smiled with his eyes closed.

“I can just imagine the day when you finally let me in” he opened his eyes, “Don’t worry I wasn’t expecting this to be easy. You deserve to be courted and I intend to do so now finish eating so I can go to my father. The sooner we find a solution to this mess the sooner I can take you out on our official first date”

“Aren’t you going to ask what happened between me and my father why I have so many walls around me?”

“You will tell me all about it when you are ready but be warned baby, I am going to break each and every wall that you build around you. I am going to make you mine and I am going to make you happy. You want to know what else I am going to make you?” I nodded, I didn’t trust myself to speak.

“I am going to make you so happy that your head will spin. Now eat and stop fancying me” It was now my turn to throw my head back and laugh when I stopped laughing I looked at him and he was staring at me, “You are damn beautiful” I blushed and mumbled a thank you. I finished my food and he settled the bill then walked me to my car.

“You said I should go with what I feel in the moment right?” he had his hands in his pockets, he nodded and I walked to him until we were inches apart. I kissed his cheek and turned around, I heard him chuckled.

“I am going to let this go your way for now because I don’t want to scare you but once I am in the clear I am sure going to make your head spin” he gently closed my car door and tapped the window twice before turning to walk away. I smiled and started the car oh well I might as well go home. The whole drive home I was thinking about him and how good I felt with him then I remembered Lunga that I haven’t spoken to him in days. So I called him, he answered after the first ring.

“I was just about to call you phela you found yourself a man then forgot about me” I rolled my eyes at my dramatic friend.

“hello to you too Lunga, how are you? I am good too thank you for asking.”

“Don’t try and be miss smarty pants. I thought that you were coming in today” I sighed.

“yes I was but something came up and it put me off but I need to see you so that we can catch up and also I need some information on someone” he groaned.

“You promised not to ask that of me again” and I did promise but he is the one who is good at digging dirt I don’t know how he does it and where he gets his information from but it was always accurate.

“I know I promised but I need this and I promise not to ever ask you again” he scoffed.

“You are lying, what happens if you ask me again?”

“I will give you a R100 000” he was quiet for a few seconds.

“What is it that you said you wanted information on?” I laughed, my friend never says no to money.

“I will tell you when we meet, lunch tomorrow?” he agreed and we ended the call just as I was parking in the garage. Well it was still during the say, I don’t know what the oldies get up to during the day but I was hoping on catching up on some sleep. I found aunt Leona alone in the house.

“Hey aunty, where is uncle Scotty?” she smiled at the name. I am sure you have picked up that it comes from me shorting their surname.

“Hi baby your uncle is out, he is gone to play gold with a few friends” I nodded and went to the fridge to get some bottle water.

“I am sorry about what he did with Lizzy; I didn’t think that it would turn out that way. We wanted to held and didn’t think through the consequences”

“Don’t worry about it. I am over it. We just need to fix it before my father finds out. I don’t want him on my case” she nodded and I sat down.

“Can I help?” she was probably preparing dinner because we were past lunch. She nodded and pointed me to the veggies, she knows how much I hate peeling but since I asked I had to do it. I went to my bedroom to put on sleepers and a comfortable loose fitting dress, I felt so relaxed and at home. I got to the kitchen and started peeling off the veggies. I must say it was fun, I never did this with my mom. She cooked and I watched. Everything smelled and looked so good but in the end I was yawning and tired.

“Go take a nap I will wake you up when your uncle gets home and we will have dinner together” I kissed her cheek and went to my bedroom. When I got there my phone started ringing, what is it with the room and my phone ringing every time I come in. it was Nkanyiso. I was tired so answered with a yawn.

“Nkanyiso” he chuckled.

“Don’t say I am boring you already” I smiled.

“No I am tired, I thought I would nap when I get home but I have been helping my aunt cook. I am only going to nap now”

“Well I am sorry to be the bearer of bad news but I am afraid you can’t take your nap just yet. I think it’s time you met with my father and talk to him. He said that

he is opened talking to you so come over so you could talk because he leaves tomorrow and will be gone for a few weeks. I think you can help the situation by talking to him so come on over, don't bother to change just come as you are"

"I am on my way" I hung up and looked at myself, well at least I wore an apron so I wasn't dirty. I just put on sandals and a jacket then I went to tell aunt Leona that I am stepping out for a bit.

"Aunt Leona I am going out for a bit but I will be back in time for dinner if not then I will eat when I come back" she was in the study. I am sure she was writing another book or editing a book.

"Okay baby call me so that I can know you are safe" I waved and left. I drove back to the hotel and I was exhausted really, this driving back and forth. I should be at work doing what I love. My head shouldn't be all over the place trying to get help for what is going on. I kept asking myself what went wrong, maybe I should have been more of a good girl and listen to my father but no, not after everything. If that man was to die to I would pop bottle and celebrate but he was the devil and you know what they say about devils, they stick around until you give up then they die when you least expect it.

I got to the hotel and again he was waiting for me, I got out the car locked it and walked to him. He took my hand in his and we walked inside. His hand was soft and warm he gave me a squeeze and I looked up at him he smiled at me then we got in the elevator going up. His father was on the 3rd floor. We got off and my heart started beating so fast I could hear it drumming in my ears. We got to his room and before he knocked I stopped him.

"Wait, maybe this is a bad idea. What if my father finds out and he comes after your father, maybe I should go back home and forget about this, maybe I should let him go ahead with the merger" I was panicking, he put his hands on my arms to stop me from running.

"Hey hey hey look at me, nothing is going to happen to you and nothing is going to happen to my father. Let's go in and talk to him, you will then decide what to do with that but please let's go in please" I nodded and he kissed my forehead and pulled me in his arms, it felt nice. Really nice I held on to him.

"I would love to stand here and hold you all day but we have to talk to my dad so we can get this over and done with. Are you ready?" I shook my head.

“No, I am not ready but let’s go in” he nodded and knocked. He opened the door immediately. He was holding my hand.

“Baba, Mah” oh my word both his parents were here. I wanted to run, I tugged on his hand trying to break free but he tightened it and pulled me to him.

“Relax okay, they don’t bite” I nodded and we walked to the lounge. When we got there there was an old couple, the lady looked really beautiful with fair skin. She was seated Indian style, she was dressed in a short white dress and had a white bowl that was filled with fruits on her thighs. My eyes moved to her husband who looked so much like Nkanyiso.

“Good afternoon” I greeted and my voice was so low I could barely hear myself. His mom broke into a beautiful smile, she stood up and walked towards me.

“You must be Siphiwo, it’s so nice to meet you” she pulled me in for a hug and I awkwardly returned it. She pulled away and smiled, she went back to sit next to her husband who was seated there staring at me.

“Mr Myeni, it’s nice to meet to” I walked to him and offered my hand to him. He looked at my hand for a while until Nkanyiso called him, “Baba” he snapped out of it and shook my hand. He gave me the fakest smile ever and I knew that I had a long way to go.

“Please take a seat, call me if you need anything I will be in the other room and don’t make things difficult for Siphiwo. You know she already is in a predicament, if you give her a hard time I will be very disappointed in you” she kissed her husband and left. Nkanyiso led me to the couch and we both sat down. I looked down on my thighs and was wringing my hands, I was nervous but also a bit annoyed now because I could see that he was on my father’s side and I didn’t want to waste my time on him.

“You wanted to see me, so talk” I lifted up my eyes and looked at him.

“Well for starters I wanted to ask if you are going to listen to me?” he looked at me confused.

“Little girl, I said you could come talk to me so why wouldn’t I listen to you?” I smiled at the little girl part.

‘What I mean is are you going to open your heart and listen to me or you already have drawn your conclusion not because my father has anything to do with this but because I am a woman oh well as you put it I am a little girl so I am asking if

you are going to listen to me or am I just wasting my time being here because if I am then please tell me now so I can go” his eyes widen in shock and he looked at his son. At this point I really didn’t care, I have been fucked over by my father way too many times. If he wasn’t going to listen to me then fuck him too, I don’t care who his son is. No one and I mean no one has the right to walk all over me.

“Pour us a drink Mfana, it seems like I have finally met someone who matches my spirit” he had a smile on his face and this time it seemed real but I wasn’t going to let my guard down yet. I couldn’t trust him yet. Nkanyiso poured him a glass of scotch neat and he gave me bottled water.

“When you first came in here I have to say that I judged you and I have to say that I was wrong. I thought that you were like your father but you are nothing like your father. I can see now why he wants to destroy everything that you have built he feels threatened by you but what is it that you want me to help you with because I told my son earlier that I am in a contract with your father that doesn’t allow me to break it for another 10 years and that contract forces me to merge with your company. It seems like he has been planning this for years and he wants to take away everything which makes me wonder what is it that he wants to achieve because I asked him if you were adopted and he said you are his biological daughter so why the hate and he said I wouldn’t understand. 3 years ago I was invited to your house for the weekend and I must say they have a beautiful house up in the mountain probably the most beautiful one I have ever seen but it was very cold. I was offered something that night and I think I know why you left home, what goes on in that house shouldn’t happen. I tried to get your sisters to come with me but they were so used to that life and they said they would be fine so when your father called me to tell me that he was taking you down I asked him if he had not done enough and he asked me to stay away from his business. Now you could come out of a contract if it was mixed with some papers that were not meant to be and I do have proof that I was made to sign the contract under false pretence but I can’t just do it because your father knows something about me that could destroy everything” I sighed and looked down, I could feel tears threatening to fall.

“Years before I met my wife I was a hustler probably one of the devil’s children. That is when I met your father, we were friends in college together with Michael Scottsfield your Godfather, we started doing illegal things through hacking but that wasn’t much we were just fooling around until we met a man who recruited us but Mike said he wanted no part of it so he left us be. He gave us jobs and it

was all fun, we had the girl's money and the lifestyle you know. Things started getting serious the jobs got hectic and money was coming in more and more, your father got greedy and planned to take out the boss but not until we found out that he was trafficking girls. I didn't want to do it but I was too deep into this that when your father killed the boss we automatically became partners and took over. One night there were girls coming from Botswana and we were told that they were virgins so we could sample if we want. That was the night I met my wife, I took her home with me but I didn't violate her. I kept her in my house as my prisoner but I made sure that she was well taken care of. Well she fell in love with me first, she told me that and she said that she would only give herself to me willingly If I leave the life I was leading so I quit and left but your father never left. He still runs it alone and he has evidence that I was once involved so when I started the company he also did the same as front but he traffics drugs and girls. Which is why he did what he did to you, he is a ruthless heartless man. Now my dear, what can I do to help you? I will do anything to help you" I shook my head and wiped my tears, I couldn't believe that I stayed with a monster but I wasn't surprised, the kind of man my father is I wouldn't put it past him.

"I can't ask you to put your life at risk like that, you have a family to think about. Even if you do leave people will know that the company was built with blood money, I will have to think of something because this is a lot to think about and take in. I can't believe my father is so heartless. That he is doing all this to hurt me, erm thank you Mr Myeni for your time" I wiped my face and started to stand but I fell back on the couch and Nkanyiso put his arms around me.

"Take it easy please" I pushed my face to his chest and I cried, when was I ever going to be free. What did he want from me? I cried for a while then I felt Nkanyiso move away, his mom pulled me to her and I cried harder. I wanted my mom to be the one to do this, I also needed aunt Leona to help me through this. It was too much to bare, my heart hurt so much I thought I was going to pass out from pain.

"Shhhh, oh my child don't cry, please don't cry this much you will have a headache" too late I already had a headache, my head was throbbing. I cried for a while and they waited for me until I finally calmed down.

"I am sorry for crying like this, you are seeing me for the first time and here I am crying like a mad woman" she cupped my face and wiped my tears with her

thumb.

“You look like a tomato” I blushed and she smiled then kissed my cheek.

“I have to get going, I need to think things through and I will get back to you about what I have decided.” A message came through my phone right after saying that it read as follows “I warned you” it was from my father. I frowned then not later than that I received a call from aunt Leona.

“Hey aunt Leona I am on my way home I am sorry I took so long”

“Your uncle is gone” her voice sounded hoarse like she was crying.

“Where did he go? Did he go out for dinner with his friends?”

“NO! Your uncle is gone, they shot him in the head twice outside our gate. He is dead Siphiso, I am sending some men to pick you...” I didn’t hear the rest of what she said. My phone slipped from my hands and for the first time in my life I did something that I have never done, I fainted...

I slowly opened my eyes and my head was throbbing. I closed my eyes then opened them again. My head hurt like hell.

“Baby, can you hear me?” I heard Nkanyiso ask me, I knew it was him because I can hear his voice from anywhere, I can never mistake it. I tried to remember what happened, why was I in bed and why did I faint? Then it all came back to me that I received a call from my aunt telling that uncle Mike had been shot and that he was dead.

“I have to go; I need to go home my aunt needs me...” I sat up and my head was spinning but I didn’t care. I wanted to go home, I had to go home.

“Whoa take it easy, you hit your head pretty bad you bled a little. You need to try to keep steady I will take you home okay, just take a deep breath” I nodded and covered my face with my hands. My body started to shake, I couldn’t control myself, I wanted to scream but I couldn’t do that in this hotel but it hurt so bad. Nkanyiso pulled me to him and hugged me close, tightly.

“What am I going to do? How am I going to look at my aunt now Nkanyiso, it’s my fault that uncle is dead”?

“Shhhh it’s not your fault baby don’t say that. It isn’t your fault” I moved away from him and looked at him. He wiped my tears with his thumb but there was no stopping them.

“It is my fault you want to know what it’s my fault?” he shook his head but I was going to tell him anyways.

“It’s my fault because my father warned me not to let things get so far, he warned me but I continued because I thought that I could take him on. It’s my fault because before aunt Leona called me my father sent me a message telling me that he warned me and then uncle Scotty turns up dead? I shouldn’t even be here; I have to go. I need my phone please” I got out of bed and put on my shoes. My phone and bag was on the couch so I grabbed them and got out of the bedroom. His parents stood up as soon as I walked in, I stopped for a while and started making my way to the door.

“I am sorry for your loss my dear” his mother spoke and I just kept my head down and nodded. I heard Nkanyiso excuse himself. I got out the door and left, Nkanyiso grabbed my arm lightly and I stopped walking.

“Let me take you home and before you say no I need to take you home with a different car because if you go out there alone there is a high chance that your father will come after you so I will get a car from one of the staff members and I will take you home. I just need you to make sure that your aunt has people by the gate waiting for you” I sighed and nodded.

“That is putting your life in danger though” I turned and looked at him.

“Don’t worry about me, I’m a big boy let’s just get you home safe okay?” I nodded and he took my hands. He made a call on our way and we got to the parking there was a guy waiting for us. They exchanged car keys and he left. He led us to a white polo vivo with tinted windows.

“Call your aunt and ask if there is a back entrance. I have to drop you off there” I nodded and called Aunt Leona, she answered on the first ring.

“Siphiwo! Baby! Oh my God, are you okay? I have been trying to reach you, wherever you are don’t come home right away. The men sent for you were ambushed. I think they were looking for you” I closed my eyes and tears fell.

“Nkanyiso is bringing me home, we are using a different car and he wants to know if we have a back entrance”

“Oh thank God at least he is still thinking straight for the both of us. Yes, we have a back entrance, when you get to our street take the immediately and go straight until you get to a dirt road. I will have someone there waiting for you,

don't worry its completely safe just keep sending me messages so I can keep track of where you are"

"Okay aunty I will see you shortly" I hung up and told Nkanyiso exactly what my aunt told me and he told me to lay low until we were certain that we could trust the person that my aunt was going to send.

"Call your aunt back and ask her what is that person is wearing. Whether its male or female" I called her back and she told me that he was wearing a red t-shirt and short chinos. I looked at Nkanyiso and he was trying to avoid traffic lights, I guess he wanted to make sure that no one keeps track of us. We finally got to the spot and there was a white guy standing there, when I looked closely it was aunt Leona's twin brother. I hugged Nkanyiso and he kissed both my eyes. "Call me if you need anything, anytime don't hesitate to call me okay?" I nodded and got out the car. I quickly made my way to Uncle Leo. He took my hand and we walked a short distance before coming to this wall of flowers, he put his hand on the wall and it opened then we were at home. I didn't know that there was a secret door but I didn't have time to dwell on that because the minute I saw that we were home I broke out and ran towards the house. I needed to get to aunt Leona. When I walked in the house had a number of people police included but I didn't see aunt Leona anywhere.

"Aunt Leona!" I shouted at the top of my voice, I raced to their bedroom looking for her, I kept screaming her name until I found her in the kitchen, she was seated on a high chair waiting for me. She looked at me, tears were falling down her face uncontrollably but I just couldn't bring myself to go to her.

"I am sorry; I am so sorry" she didn't say anything; I am sure she was looking at me as the person who brought pain in her life.

"Please aunt Leona I am sorry, I didn't know that this was going to happen. I didn't know that my father would do something so cruel I am sorry"

"why are you standing there?" when she asked that question my heart dropped to my stomach, "Why are you standing there Sipiwo, why aren't you in my arms holding me? I need you in my arms to make sure that you are really here Sipiwo" I made it to her in a speed of light and she caught me. I buried my face on her neck and I cried. I knew how it felt like to cry, I knew what hurt was like but I realized that I knew nothing until that moment. My heart was broken I didn't know what I was going to do with myself from that moment on.

“I am so glad you made it home safe, I was so worried. I can’t lose you too” I pulled away and she cupped my face, “Are you okay?” she touched me all over making sure that I was alright but I am the one who was supposed to be doing that for her and to her.

” I am okay, are you okay?” she shook her head.

“He was almost home, he was right by the gate, Ncube made sure that he gets home before he takes him out” I looked down, I felt so light headed.

“I need to sit down” I sat on the high chair and sighed. I had hiccups from crying. I looked at aunt Leona and she looked okay, better than I expected.

“Are you okay?” she nodded and stood up. She got bottled water from the fridge and gave it to me.

“I am okay, it’s you I am worried about” I frowned and she gave me a small sad smile.

“I am worried about you because your father did this and I think that you think that it’s your fault. Well let me tell you something about your uncle, I think he felt that something was going to happen to him because he asked me to draw a new will so I did the same. Sipiwo you are to inherit everything your uncle owned. He wanted to leave some for me but since I was the one doing it so you are to inherit everything that I own too which means that right now right this moment you are now a billionaire” I nearly fell off my chair.

“No, that can’t be right” I felt a headache attack me.

“It is right and when these news come out to your father he sure will have a heart attack. Now I am sure you are wondering how you are a billionaire my love, so your uncle started this company before you were born BUT he also had old money from his family so he decided to invest that and make money of his own. He never touched a cent of his money that he got from his family so all those millions, over 30 years of investing it, so I checked after we changed the will so as soon as the funeral is over I am transferring the finds to you. I also have something that I need to tell you”

“What the hell is going on? Why are you so relaxed?” before she answered uncle Leon came in and asked her to come with her and she left. My head was spinning; this couldn’t be happening. I got up and went to their bedroom, my heart was sore I was so heartbroken I wanted to scream. I wanted aunt Leona to

cry and lose her mind, we just lost the most important man in our lives. I got in and there was no one so I went to their closet, I took one of his shirts and pulled it over me. I sat down and started rocking myself, I was also worried about Nkanyiso he had left a while ago and he hasn't called me, I don't know how long I sat there before my phone started ringing. It was Nkanyiso,

“Thank God, I was so worried”

“I am sorry I got back to you this late, I was helping my parents pack and now they have left. I thought it would be best if they left now so that your father won't be able to get hold of my dad so now the merger is not going to happen because my dad is going to send documents tomorrow saying that I have controlling shares” I sighed in relief, at least something good was going to come out of it.

“Are they safe? Are you sure they boarded the plane?”

“Don't worry they are okay; your father wants you so he has his focus on you right now. I also have to shift my focus to you, now that my parents are safe I need to make sure that you are safe. Now what do you need from me?” oh god, he was being nice and sweet I started tearing up again. He waited on the line until I was done,

“I am here for you if you need anything, I will always be here for you” I nodded. He let me go after and aunt Leona came in. she sat next to me, she looked like she was crying.

“I lost your uncle and I don't want to lose you too. You know that we have information that could bring down the company right? So I was thinking that we find a way to destroy everything that your father has worked for” my eyes widened and she lofted up her hand to stop me from talking.

“Listen to me please. I know that you worked hard to get here and I know that letting go of the company just like that is going to hurt you but your father took your uncle away from us so we have to take something that he holds close to his heart too”

“He has people working for him who would do anything to stop us”

“Okay then we will set the building on fire, we will plant people in and make sure that the fire destroys it in a way that it won't survive”

“Do you think we can pull it off?”

“Baby I belong to a cult called Corrupt Judges, I know you have heard about it but people think it’s only a myth but it’s true. I am going to destroy your father and make sure that he loses everything he has. Now I am going to start by taking the business away from him, then it’s going to be your family. I won’t kill them don’t worry but I will have them kidnapped then last but not least I will kill the bastard” I didn’t even feel any pain or shock because right that moment I wanted to kill my father too.

“I am not asking you to get in on this with me, I can kill your father on my own with my bare hands but I need one thing from you, I want you to be safe and for that to happen you are going to have to move in with Nkanyiso Myeni”

“WHAT?” I shouted and her eyes widened I think I shouted a bit too much.

“You are going to have to move in with him, he is the only one I trust with your life plus he has the skills I need to keep you safe”

“What do you mean?” she stood up and also helped me up.

“I am going to have to let him explain that to you but for now we have a funeral to prepare for the after that you have to leave and go stay with Nkanyiso Myeni”

Insert 09

Leona Scottsfield

When my husband told me that Siphiwo was moving to Durban I was very excited because as you know we never had any children and she is the closest thing we have ever had to having a child. My husband has been friends with her father since college and I don’t know how he did it all those years but after meeting his family especially Siphiwo I made sure that we are always in contact with him because I could tell that there was something always troubling her so when she moved I got to the bottom of it and I vowed that I will always protect her.

A few days ago Michael called me to the study when Siphiwo was at a business meeting.

“I want you to draw my last will, I need it done and signed today” he looked so serious, he just updated his will last year.

“Your will is barely a year old, what’s with the change?” he leaned closer to the

table and put his chin on his hands.

“You remember that I was meant to leave the inheritance to orphanage? Well I want you to change that, it’s going to go to Sipiwo” I nodded in understanding and then thought I should share with him some of my thoughts too.

“Listen honey I was thinking of giving my share to her, you leave everything to her and I will do the same” the reason why we love Sipiwo so much is that she is a child. If we reprimand her she doesn’t get angry for hours, she knows when she is wrong and when we are wrong she gives us space to calm down so that we can talk things through, she loves us and treats us like her parents. She never forgot us and that made us take her as our daughter, when her father started making life difficult for her it wasn’t hard getting her to come stay with us. The way I was happy Michael laughed and said that it was like I had been hoping for it.

“You know let me change mine as well. I will leave everything to her” he nodded and I proceeded to changing the will. I printed both and we signed then I put them away in the safe.

“There is another thing that we need to talk about” he was seated on the couch drinking a beer.

“I wanted us to talk about Nkanyiso Myeni, I did a bit of background check on him. I can’t have a strange man hanging around our child so I searched him. He seemed like a decent guy until I couldn’t go further, his files were classified files the kind that even my guy can’t crack so I used the power of the organization and I got as far as getting that he was special forces the but I couldn’t go deeper meaning that our guy was something big and dangerous and he covered it up by saying that he was a Dr. I am certain that our daughter is safe with him” he chuckled and smiled.

“You keep saying our daughter” I shrugged and joined him on the couch.

“I was thinking that we ask to adopt her, I know that she is old very old but I really want her to change her surname to Scottsfield and we make her our own” he inhaled sharply and I felt some type of way because we spoke about this before but now he doesn’t seem interested.

“I do want us to adopt her but we must not put pressure on her, for now let us support her with everything we have, make sure that she knows that we love

her” I nodded and he pulled me in his arms.

“Everything will be okay I promise” the rest of the week progressed without any hiccups. I was getting more attached to Sipiwo and she was the sweetest kindest person ever I just felt sorry because of what her father did to her.

My husband decided that he was going to go play golf today, he woke me up early telling me that he had a disagreement with Sipiwo and he was afraid that she was going to leave and don’t come back.

“What happened?” I asked sitting on my butt. He got in bed and sighed,

“You remember I hired Lizzy right but I didn’t tell her that and she thinks that if her father finds out he might make things difficult for her so I want to apologize but she already left.” I smiled and took his hand.

“She will be back; she is under a lot of stress. We all are so try and relax things will be fine.”

“I just don’t want to leave without saying goodbye to her you know, I want things to be always good between us” I frowned, she left earlier than him so why would he say goodbye to her.

“I will call her and see if she can come home early. I will prepare us dinner so that we can talk as a family maybe tell her about adopting her?” he smiled and nodded, he kissed my cheek then went to take a shower. I must have dozed off because he woke me up again already dressed in his golfing gear. He stared at me for a few minutes until I asked him.

“Why are you staring at me like that? Did I grow another head?” he smiled and shook his head.

“I love you, I will always love you. Know that whatever happens I will always be with you” I jumped out of bed and looked at him with my eyes wide open.

“Why are you talking like this? This isn’t like you. You said something as strange when we were talking about Sipiwo” he just smiled and cupped my face. He gave me a deep kiss before pulling back and kissing my forehead, he looked at me in the eyes and whispered “Bye” then he left. I couldn’t help but feel that something bad was going to happen so I made sure that I have security on both my husband and Sipiwo. I wasn’t relaxed nor at ease until Sipiwo came home, we made dinner together but she had to go back and see that guy about something that could help them get her father to back off. She was gone

for an hour when I heard gunshots so close it was almost as if the people were in my house. I went to get mine and hid somewhere in the house in case they decided to come in but then I thought of my husband's weird behaviour. I got up and ran through the door only to be met my security guys.

"What is going on?" he walked towards me and turned me around to go back in the house but this is my house, I won't hear from him.

"Tell me what is going on please? I heard gunshots and I am pretty sure they were outside my gate. My husband and child are still not home" he stepped back and scratched his head. You see that reaction caused me to run to the gate, it was a long way down but I didn't care I wanted to see who got hurt. When I got there I saw my husband's car. I slowed down and walked slowly towards it, the medics were already there but I could see that they had just arrived.

"Time of death 17h40" that is what I heard before I broke down to tears, no it can't be. My husband cannot be dead, I stood up still crying, I wanted to see for myself. They tried pulling me back.

"This is my husband please, let me go I have to see him" I pushed them back until they let him be. He had a gunshot wound on his chest and head. They wanted to make sure that they really killed him. My phone rang at the back of my pocket but I ignored it, whoever it was would have to wait. I sat there looking at my husband until I was moved away because the media had arrived and the mortuary car was here so I called Siphiso to let her know before she sees or hears it in the news. She fainted but I asked Nkanyiso to bring her back when she wakes, I had a feeling that his father had a hand in this so I wanted her to be away for a while. Of course she would be back for the funeral but I wanted her protected until I kill him. I called my twin brother Leon and told me that he was already at the gate, well I am glad that he was still around and there for me.

"We need to get Siphiso to safety" that was the first thing he said when he came, he was with his wife and kids, they had 7 kids and his wife was a Zulu goddess with the darkest skin and purest white teeth. When I first met her I told her to never use make up because her beauty was beyond.

"That is what I have been thinking, she needs to be away because if he gets to her than all of this would have been for nothing" he nodded, he loved Siphiso as well. Well it's hard not to love her, she has always been like this. She wears her heart on her sleeve and has so much love to give.

“I am going to need you to use the back exit to fetch her, I don’t want anyone seeing her when she comes back because for all we know he has people working for him from the inside” when Nkanyiso called I gave him instructions to drop her off out back. I was never prepared for her when she came home. Her voice was filled with so much tears and pain, she was screaming for me and I just closed my eyes. I was in the kitchen and I knew that she was going to look for me everywhere but here. When she found me I was already crying, how was I going to look at her? She keeps losing things important to her.

“I’m sorry aunt Leona, I am so sorry” she was apologizing to me, I should be saying sorry to her. I opened my arms and she ran to them. She broke down and cried, my heart was breaking for her. I know you probably think that I am heartless not hurting because I lost my husband but I was more hurt than anyone else. I just wanted to make sure that Siphiwo was okay first, she was safe and away then I would deal with my grief. I told her about the will, just when we were about to discuss it Leon called me. I went to my office and found him seated there with some guy.

“I am the one who carried the hit, I killed your husband under the instructions of Mr Ncube” I chuckled and reached for my gun. He raised up his hands and I put on the silencer.

“I knew coming here was risky, I might not make it out but I thought that I should warn you that he plans on coming for the girl. You might be thinking of hiding her until the funeral? She must not come to the funeral too. No matter how much security you have he has planned on taking her because some of your men are employed by him so she needs to leave until you have come up with a plan” I lowered my weapon and looked at this man who risked everything to warn me.

‘What do you want? Surely you want something in return’ he shook his head.

“My family is gone now, I made sure that they are protected and I told them that I might not come back from where I was going but I don’t really care because I get to save a life. So what happens next is entirely up to you” I sighed and looked at Leon.

“You can go” he didn’t even wait to be told twice. He stood up and he left. I had to go talk to Siphiwo now, I had to talk to her about leaving. I found her in our closet wearing Mike’s shirt. She was covered in it I almost laughed.

“You need to leave” she looked at me like I was crazy.

“You are chasing me away; I know I am the one who got him killed but can I please stay for the funeral then I will leave”

“No, you don’t understand. You need to go, tonight you need to leave. You are not safe here, your father wants you and he will stop at nothing until he has found you. He could have me killed and Leon killed as well so he can get to you. It’s worse now that you are worth billions” her eyes widened.

“How would he know that I am worth billions?” I looked down on the floor then back at her.

“Well I had to bind the will and take it to court so that they would also have a copy. The minute your uncle died was the minute all his assets were transferred to you so that made news, you have made news which is why I need you to go” she frowned.

“Leave and go where, why would I leave you alone at a time like this? My uncle just died because of my father and you want me to leave? I don’t think so” she shook her head countless times. I knew she was stubborn but not this much.

“I wasn’t asking you Siphwo, I was telling you that you have to go, Nkanyiso is the one who is going to keep you protected”

“which Nkanyiso?”

“Nkanyiso Myeni, he is the only one I can trust with your life. He has the skills that are needed to keep your father away so you need to let him take you away” she closed her eyes and started crying again. Jesus this was just too much, she was hurting and I was hurting too.

“I was just starting to enjoy having a father who loves me, who treats me like a princess now he was taken from me from the very man I hate. The man who abused me for years, that disgusting man and now I have to leave and run because of him. Why don’t I just go to him and let him do what he wants to me so that you can have peace?” my heart hammered against my chest.

“That will not happen, I am not letting you go ever. You need to understand that you are the only family I have left apart from Leon so I am not going to let anything happen to you and in case you were wondering I wasn’t asking you. I was telling you that you are leaving. Nkanyiso is coming to fetch you in an hour, go pack what you need” I stood up and went to my bedroom. I know I sounded

harsh but she had to go. I had to make sure that she leaves so that I can be sure that she is safe. She came out after 20 minutes, she had been crying. Her eyes were swollen and I wanted to embrace her but I was doing this for her.

“Can I take these?” she lifted up the t-shirt and shirt belonging to Mike and I nodded. She got out and I threw myself on the bed and cried. His side of the bed smelled just like him, I wish that this was a dream that my husband would come back home and things would be okay. I must have fallen asleep when Leon woke me up.

“Myeni is here to take Siphwo” I nodded and got out of bed, I had to see her off. She packed a big enough suitcase, it was as if she knew that she was going away for a while.

“I am going to contact you every day just to make sure that you are okay. I will keep you posted, I wouldn’t have done this if I didn’t think it was important. I love you okay?” she nodded and I cupped her face making her look at me. she had tears in her eyes and I felt bad that we were going through a tough time yet we had to be away from each other. I pulled her in my arms and held her for a long time, she wouldn’t stop crying.

“You will come back home I promise you, I love you and I will make sure that you say goodbye to your uncle” she nodded and I kissed her forehead before looking at Nkanyiso. He took her suitcase and her hand before leading her out back. I wanted to scream because I felt so alone. Lizzy was back and she was helping the woman that we had before she came.

“Do you need anything Mrs Scottsfield?” I shook my head and made my way upstairs.

“I just want to be alone, make sure that you lock everything” I walked to my bedroom feeling like a zombie. I wanted to die really. My phone rang just as I walked in my bedroom.

“I told your husband to stay away from my daughter now he has gone and made things worse by giving her everything he owns and I bet you did the same which is why I am not going to kill you yet” I almost laughed, this man was really out of his mind.

“Seriously though you have 2 other daughters, why do you want to hurt Siphwo so much? What will you possibly gain by hurting her like this? Why are you so

jealous of her because you have money you are well known yet you find pleasure in torturing her. What really is your problem?"

"All you need to know is that I am going to come there and get her, nothing can stop me from doing it" I sighed in relief but making sure he doesn't hear me. At least he thought that she was still here.

"You set foot in my house or anywhere near Sipiwo I am going to put a bullet through your head. Take your wife and your daughters and give them to your worst enemy to do what he wants with them"

"Don't you fuckin dare, don't you dare think you can talk to me like that. I make the rules and you best follow them"

"You seem to forget who I am, where I come from. I guess it's time I showed you what I am really made of but one thing you should know is that I am going to kill you and your wife"

"Leave my wife out of this"

"You couldn't leave my husband out of it so I might as well take your wife too, I will kill her and you will watch how I do it. You think I am scared of death? You of all people know that am not scared of shit"

"Oh no that is where you are wrong, you are scared to lose your precious Sipiwo" I chuckled shaking my head.

"You think that I would let you harm her, well tell you what we will see who will get to who first. I think you should call home and find out how your wife is doing" I hung up and breathed out loud, I haven't done anything to him yet, I just wanted to rattle him because he wanted war, if its war he wanted its war he is going to get. I picked up my phone and called some guys to keep an eye on him and his house, surely he was going to beef up security and when he does I want my men in his house to keep me updated. I'm sure he thought I was going to attack soon but I had so many things to do and worry about like burying my husband. I was going to leave Linda be, let him let his guard down, I was going to string when he least expects it and in the worse possible way but for now I had to keep Sipiwo safe and make sure that he doesn't get to her. I called Nkanyiso and he answered.

"How is she?"

"She locked herself up in the bedroom, she has been crying ever since we got

here but I have my eyes on her. I will make sure that nothing happens to her I promise”

“You sound so determined”

“Apart from the skills I have, I would have done anything for her even if it means laying my life for and before her because I love her, I am sorry for saying this but I can’t hide it anymore I love her and I intend to be there through it all” I nodded my head as if he could see me.

“we will talk about everything else when all of this is over, I am glad she has you to keep her safe. I will call in the morning, please make sure she eats” we finished talking and I lay back down to bed. I was so tired and I had a headache, I wanted to rest just a little so I closed my eyes and slept.

Insert 10

Nkanyiso had to take me away from home but what I couldn’t understand was my aunt barely knew this guy and yet she was making me leave with him. I was so heartbroken that when we got to the car I cried silently. I didn’t even notice where we were going, I only lifted up my head when I saw that we were at a darker place plus there were no houses or cars coming our way. I looked up and saw Nkanyiso typing furiously on his phone, my heart started beating faster. Where was this man taking me? was this the end of me? it was as if he could feel my eyes on him, he lifted up his head and looked at me.

“We are almost there; you will rest well. I was telling the staff that they had to make your room as comfortable as ever” I nodded and swallowed, he sighed because he saw the uncertainty on my face.

“Your aunt trusted you with me and I will make it my life’s mission to make sure that nothing happens to you” I nodded again, I still didn’t trust him I mean I had strong feelings for him but with everything that has been going on he might be on my father’s side to take away everything that I had.

“Why are you doing this, helping me and my aunt?” I saw some light and the gate opened. I realized that there were 2 cars that were escorting us.

“I am doing it for your aunt, she trusts me and she loves you. I will tell you all about it in a few days but I assure you, no harm will come to you while I am alive. Come, we have arrived” the car door opened and he walked out first

before reaching for me. I got out and this beautiful house came into view. It was a 2 story house and it didn't have a lot of glass, it had enough to make the house stand out. It was beautifully built, there was a rose garden out front and stone walk way. It looked really nice.

"Come" he took my hand in his and we went in. I looked around and the house was flooded with guards, they had guns and I have never seen so many men with guns. I calmed down a bit because my father never beefed up security like this instead he preferred to run, I was hoping that I wasn't going to find him inside. He walked inside pulling me by my hand and I followed.

"This is the lounge, the kitchen is through there and the stuff will not bother you. They will make sure the place is clean, give you privacy and make sure that you have what you need okay?" I nodded and looked around.

"Is my father here?" he frowned.

"What do you mean by that?" he sounded pissed.

"I am asking if my father is here, you are working for him and not aunt Leona?" he chuckled and took a step back. I immediately missed his body warmth.

"I don't work for anyone but myself. Taking you in was doing your aunt a favour plus I care deeply about you. You might care about your father but I think he is a piece of shit and I will never work for a coward like him so if you have any doubt about why you are here call your aunt and ask her, ask her how long you will be here while at it because I don't think I want to be around someone who feels unsafe with me" I swallowed a lump and looked down before looking at him with eyes full of tears.

"Can you show me where I will be sleeping? If it won't be any trouble" his face softened and I looked away. He was an asshole not so long ago and I preferred it that way. I wanted to deal with the pain I was feeling alone. He signalled for me to follow him and I did, it was a bedroom downstairs, really beautiful and huge.

"I am sure I will be able to find everything myself. No need to show me around, I would like to rest if you don't mind I have had a very long day: he started to speak but I turned away from him and made my way to my suitcase that was placed on top of the bed.

"I am in the room across, knock on it if you need anything. Goodnight" I ignored him and went through my things. I wanted my pyjamas so that I can sleep. I

didn't even have the energy to bath I just wanted to sleep. I changed and got in bed but I didn't find sleep immediately. I remembered that I haven't spoken to Lung in a while, I didn't have my phone so I was going to ask Nkanyiso to get me his number tomorrow. My thoughts drifted to my uncle and what he did giving me everything he owns, tears made their way to my eyes as I was thinking of everything that we shared. How he loved and protected me, he never wanted to see me sad. he did his best to show me that he wanted me to have everything I want. My heart was so broken that I couldn't help but break down, I was so tired and hurting, I felt like there was hole deep in my heart and I don't know how I was going to let go of this. I don't even know when I fell asleep because I woke up the next morning, the clock on the bedside table indicated that it was 10h15. I can't believe I slept that long. Well I did have a long day the previous day, I was tired and alone. I got out of bed and went to take a shower. When I came back my bed was made and that made me extremely uncomfortable that I was in the next room naked while someone was in here doing my bed. I was going to talk to Nkanyiso about that. I applied lotion on my body and got dressed in my short light green dress and flops. I got out and went to the kitchen, since I had a headache I needed coffee and luckily for me Nkanyiso was in the kitchen eating.

"Morning" I greeted and made my way to the coffee machine.

"Morning. How did you sleep?" I turned around and looked at him, I shrugged and leaned against the counter.

"I slept alright and thank you to whoever made my bed but next time can they wait for me to be done with everything before coming to my bedroom please? I am not comfortable with having someone in it whilst I am showering in the next" he nodded with his mouthful of food. This man was handsome even when he was eating, everything suited him.

"can I make you a plate?" I looked at his and it looked really nice. Poached eggs, a slice of toasted bread spread with garlic butter, tomatoes, bacon and avocado with a cup of coffee. I shook my head and went to sit opposite him.

"I don't think I can stomach anything; I am not feeling so good." He nodded and stood up, he opened the fridge and gave me yogurt, small plain yogurt.

"I know that you hate me right now but you have to eat, I promised your aunt that I would take care of you. It would be nice to have something in your

stomach so that you can function well” he went back to eating and I sighed feeling bad.

“I don’t hate you Nkanyiso, I promise you I don’t hate you. It’s just that there is a lot going on in my life right now and I seem to be taking it out on you but I don’t mean to I swear I don’t mean to. I am sorry, please forgive me?” I reached across the island and pulled his hands to mine. His hands were really beautiful and soft. He looked at our joint hands and gave mine a squeeze.

“Don’t do it again” he pulled his hands away and continued eating. I have never felt so alone in my life, I felt like shit really.

“I don’t have my phone with me, I would like to call my aunt and Lunga please” I saw his jaw twitch.

“I will have you call your aunt when you are done with your coffee and eating that yogurt” I nodded and forced myself to eat. I wanted to throw it away but he was looking at me the whole time. It took me a while to finish and when I was done I gave him a fake grin and he kept a straight face.

“I am done now can I call my aunt and friend” he tossed me his phone and it slid across the counter.

“I only have your aunt’s number, you can ask her to get you your boyfriend’s number” I looked at the phone and it had face recognition and it opened when I lifted it up.

“He is not my boyfriend...” I lifted my head up and he was already walking out of the kitchen, I sighed and dialled my aunt’s number which was saved as Mrs Scottsfield. She answered after 2 rings.

“Nkanyiso, is everything okay?” she sounded panicked.

“Aunt Leona it’s me” she sighed in relief.

“Hello me, how are you doing?” that’s aunt Leona for you, she always managed to find humour in everything.

“Ha ha ha, very funny. I was calling to check on you and how you are doing?” she sighed and went quiet for a while I know that she still on the line because I could hear her breathing but I decided to wait until she was done.

“I am trying to be strong you know; I am trying to organize everything. I am trying to mourn for him but I cannot keep my eyes off the ball”

“What do you mean?” I got off the chair and made my way to the lounge where I found Nkanyiso seated and watching t.v. I sat on the vacant couch a bit far from him since there were more than 2 couches in here.

“Your father is the one who did this and he will stop at nothing until he has destroyed you. So I have to make sure that you are okay and safe, then I have to make sure that the funeral arrangements are set”

“When is the funeral and when am I coming back for the funeral?” she kept quiet for a while. I looked at Nkanyiso and he was looking at me. he didn’t even look away, he kept staring at me as if he was waiting for something.

“You can’t come home until I am certain that your father will no longer be a problem” I frowned.

“What does that mean exactly?”

“I mean that you can’t come home for the funeral. You need to stay there until...”

“No, no no no you can’t expect me to stay here and not say goodbye to uncle Scotty. You of all people know how much he meant to me, how much you mean to me. I have to be there with you, I have to say goodbye”

“What good will that do me Siphiwo, Huh? What good because if you come back your father will get to you. He called and told me that once he sets his eyes on you then he will surely take you away from me and kill me. will that make you happy? How do you think Michael will feel, that is why I asked Nkanyiso to take you away because I know that he will protect you with his life and nobody finds him unless he wants to be found? I know how much you loved your uncle but you are going to have to watch his funeral on TV like everyone else. As for the funeral it’s the day after tomorrow” I was sobbing by the time she was done. Oh God why did this have to happen to ne. I had a headache I just wanted to forget about everything, sleep and never wake up.

“Aunt Leona I have to go, we will talk later” I was running away because realization hit me that none of this would be happening if it wasn’t for me and the stupid merger.

“Don’t shut me out, I know you feel like this is your fault and I am not there to be with you but I would switch places with your uncle just so that you could be safe. You might not know this and we wanted to ask you when everything was

sorted, your uncle and I wanted to adopt you. We wanted you to be our legally and change your name to Scottsfield. We thought that..."

"Yes, I would really really like that" I agreed before she could finish talking. Very often I would want to ask them to adopt me but I would think that I was being forward.

"You really want that?" her voice sounded shaky.

"Yes mom, I would really want that"

"Siphiwo..." she whispered and then she broke down. I don't know whether she was crying because she was happy or she wanted to have this moment with her husband.

"You are my mother more than that woman who gave birth to me, I have always wanted to ask you to adopt me but I was so scared so my answer is yes. I would really like to change my surname to Scottsfield and be your daughter officially" I looked up and saw Nkanyiso standing next to me, she handed me a box of tissue. Well I was wiping my tears with my hands, I mouthed 'thank you' and he went to sit back down.

"I am sorry that you can't bury him, he would have loved to have you there while you say goodbye to him as your father"

"Can't I come wearing a disguise?" Nkanyiso looked at me shaking his head and I narrowed my eyes at him.

"He has men inside here working for him, he will be waiting for that exactly. He will be on the lookout for everyone and anyone coming to the funeral so no. you can't come" I sighed and nodded.

"Okay aunt...I mean mom; we will talk later"

"You have no idea how happy that makes me, to hear you calling me mom. I love you Siphiwo, we will talk later" she hung up and I slumped back on the couch. Tears were falling down my face uncontrollably. This was really unfair.

"Why does your father want you so much? He even killed his friend for this, what is it that he wants from you?" my eyes snapped up to him and I was fuming.

"It is none of your fuckin business" I threw his phone at him and walked out. I went to my bedroom, got in and locked myself in it. I cried until I fell asleep,

when I woke up I started crying once again. I was so tired of the tears I just wanted all of this to be over. I spent the next few days locked up in my room. I only got out to eat so that my room could be cleaned, I avoided Nkanyiso by all means I was so ashamed of how I spoke to him. I didn't even watch the funeral. I was just too broken to do anything.

One night I was tossing and turning, I couldn't sleep because I had slept during the day and now I couldn't sleep anymore. Well I saw some DVDs so I decided to go and watch a movie. The house was dark but there was light coming from the lounge area, it was the TV light. There was no one there so I sat down and channel hopped.

"I was watching" I jumped out of my skin and stood up, I thought he had gone to bed and forgot to switch off the t.v.

"I am sorry, I thought that you were sleeping" I handed him the remote and he shook his head. He had his laptop on one hand and a cup of coffee on the other hand.

"No its fine, I have some work to do anyways" he sat down opened his laptop and pretended like I wasn't there. Well the silence was too loud and I felt like for the first time in my life I could let someone in.

"I am sorry" I whispered, he kept quiet for a long time I almost thought he didn't hear me. I was about to say it again when he stopped typing and looked at me.

"What are you sorry for?" it was dark but I could see his eyes, they were piercing all over my body.

"For the way I spoke to you the other day, I shouldn't have said that. I am really sorry"

"Why did you speak to me that way?" I played with my hands feeling like a kid, I shrugged my shoulder and he kept quiet still looking at me. I guess it was now or never.

"I was feeling a lot of emotions, I couldn't go to my uncle's funeral, finding out that they wanted to adopt me together. It had me thinking that maybe if I had let my father be none of this would have happened" he shook his head and came to sit next to me.

"From what I have gathered your father will stop at nothing until you are deeply hurt and destroyed, which is why I asked what is it that he wants from you" I

closed my eyes shaking my head. This was taking me back, he was taking me back and it brought bac pain.

“Hey, you don’t have to talk about it if you aren’t ready” I shook my head and wiped my tears.

“You deserve to know the truth, I have to tell someone, I have been holding on to this for years.” He got up and left me for a few minutes, he then came back with a glass of water and tissue. Well I was going to need those for real.

“I lied to Lunga, I lied when I told him that no man had touched me and that I was a virgin. The truth is my father raped me, he raped me from when I was 12 years old until I left home.” He stood up so fast I thought that he was going to run away. He walked to the sliding door and he punched it until it cracked, he was so angry I didn’t know what to do. So I waited for him until he calmed down. He came to sit back down and his hand was bleeding.

“You’re bleeding” I tried to touch his hand but he moved it away.

“I am fine; I am sorry I interrupted you. Continue”

“It started when I was 12 years old, he had just gotten back from a business deal gone bad. He was so angry that we were told to go to bed early. Well he came to my room that night, I was still reading. I thought that he was there to tuck me in but he was there to torment me. he roughly got me out of bed, stripped me off my clothes, stripped his off and started touching me. I understood what he was doing but I kept asking him what he was doing. It was so disgusting, he was touching me sucking me off and rubbing his dick until he came. The next morning, I woke up and told mom about it. She just slapped me and told me to stop being a baby. That is when I found out that he was doing it to my big sister as well, she seemed like she didn’t mind because she had everything she wanted. I didn’t want it and I begged him not to do it again but it fuelled him more because that night he had sex with me and bathed me when he was done then he took the sheets. He was so happy the next day whilst I wasn’t okay at all. He told me that if I told even my teacher about this he was going to kill everyone I ever loved. So I kept quiet. He kept at it for a while until one night when he came in with lubrication, he didn’t even prepare m. he just smeared it on my ass and he fucked my ass on my 13th birthday. He took it all away from me but you know what made him come back for more is that I never broke down. Instead I kept hating him more and more, I became stubborn and resilient and that made him

continue. When I was smart enough I planted cameras in my bedroom and showed it to him. I told him that if he doesn't let me go I was going to show it to the world. That is when I moved to Durban and made him give me the company. I guess he doesn't care anymore. He told me that he wasn't going to let me go until he was certain that I was broken. He said that he never wanted girl, that it was so hard to raise us because he was always turned on by our beautiful bodies. That is what my father wants from me. He wants me, he wants to fuck me till he breaks me" he closed his eyes, I could see the tears falling down his face and I was so tired of crying because of my father. I was just happy to have shared what I went through with my father.

After a while he pulled me to him, he was shaking so bad.

"I am sorry; I am so sorry that you went through all that. I cannot even begin to think about how you felt and how you are feeling. You must hate your birthdays but I promise you that from now on things are going to change. I will never let him anywhere near you ever again." He squeezed me to him and I sighed closing my eyes. Well at least I told him now he can stop lusting after me, he now knows how damaged I am.

"That is why he keeps on fucking with you about the merger well he doesn't know me. I will give him something to fuck with."

"What is it that you do Nkanyiso because I sure as hell know that you aren't a Doctor" he sighed and laid on the couch with him underneath and me on top of him.

"I am or rather was the fleet admiral in the US navy" I got up from him with my eyes wide open.

"You are joking right?" he sat up and shook his head. My father needed me and I came back to help him out but it looks like you need, me more. Don't worry I will deal with your father accordingly"

"what are you going to do?" he sighed and closed his eyes.

"I am going to do to him what was done to you or rather have someone do it to him. I am not going to kill your father; death is too easy on him. I am going to traffic him and sell him to his worst enemy then he will be turned into a bitch. He will only rest for an hour a day. I want him fucked until he dies. He likes fucking little girls, well I will get him someone who likes fucking dirty old men.

Come here” he pulled me to him and kept rocking him. He wouldn’t calm down because his heart was beating really fast so I did something that surprised us both...I kissed him.

Insert 11

I quickly pulled away when I realized what I have done but he put his hand behind my neck just to keep me from running. He looked deep in my eyes and I blushed but he lifted up my chin so I could look at him straight in the eye. His eyes were roaming all over my face, he was looking at me like I am the most precious thing in the world. He then came closer and he kissed me. At first I just froze but he gave me a squeeze on my waist causing me to gasp then he pushed his tongue in. Now you will have to forgive me but I have never felt this way about a man plus I have never been kissed by someone I wanted so I panicked and he felt it so he pulled back cupping my face in his big soft hands.

“Relax okay, just go with it okay?” I nodded and he smiled brushing the sides of my face with his thumbs. He kissed me again but this time a bit faster and rougher, I couldn’t help but moan, our tongues were dancing and one moment I was on the couch then the next I was seated on his lap. I shouldn’t be doing this really but I couldn’t help myself, I was panting and moaning like crazy. He lifted up the t-shirt I was wearing and he pulled away from the kiss, I whined and he chuckled.

“I am going to take care of you don’t worry” he pushed me back a little. Was seated on his knees, he kissed my neck sucking and biting on it, if someone was to see me right surely they would think I am behaving like a dog with my tongue all out, I was panting and whining like a bitch Jesus. He moved from my neck and went to kissing my stomach, could he take the t-shirt off already? Like I wanted to shout that he should put it all in everywhere. I was enjoying the feeling that he was giving me but then we were interrupted by the knock on the door. I groaned and got off him, I headed straight for the door but he pulled me back laughing. He had his arms around me laughing close to my ear, that made my whole body vibrate. Like I was ready to give it all up for him and what he was about to give him, I was going to give it up as soon as whoever it was that was on the door.

“I am going to attend to whoever that is then I am going to give it to you yeah?” I nodded and he bit my ear, I squealed and he laughed.

“You heard me?” his lips went to my neck and he sucked a little, I closed my eyes and moaned but he pulled back and I wanted to cry. I seriously wanted to cry.

“Let me get rid of whoever that fucker is” he seemed pissed now because the knocking wouldn’t stop.

“I am coming, Jesus calm the fuck down” he opened the door and I went to sit back on the couch. I pulled up my feet to me and waited for him to come back, I am sure he wasn’t going to be long because it was approaching midnight and we wanted to sleep. I can’t believe that I told him what happened to me and the nice part about him is that he didn’t handle me with such care that made me regret telling him instead he made my body hot and bothered.

“Baby, we have a guest” I looked up and him, he had a frown on his face but as soon as he saw the look of annoyance on my face he smiled. He came and sat next to me then he kissed me, “Umuhle wena yazi” he kissed my nose and I melted. Like he chose that moment to compliment me in IsiZulu.

“Like I said sthandwa sami we have a guest and he has something very important to discuss with us. Can I let him in?” I rolled my eyes and shrugged.

“Listen don’t ever stop doing that yeah? I like it when you are being a brat instead of this cold woman who shuts people out. I am going to get Jules in so he can get the fuck out of here as soon as now. I have a feast that I need to prepare for” he licked his lips, my clit jumped and I moaned. He smiled yet again then he went to open the door. He came back with this coloured looking guy, he was dressed in military uniform. Nkanyiso came and sat next to me pulling my hand on top on his thigh then his hand rested on my naked thigh. The guy sat down but I could see that he wasn’t all that comfortable.

“Baby this is Jules, Jules this is sthandwa sami but you can call her Miss Ncube” I turned and looked at him, I thought he was joking but he said it with a straight face.

“Yes sir” and this guy took him seriously.

“He is just messing with you; my name is Siphiso. You can call me Siphiso” he gave me a tight smile then looked at Nkanyiso who just growled, “Jules”

“I will stick to Miss Ncube” I rolled my eyes and rested my head on Nkanyiso’s shoulder but then I figured that they had something to talk about so I started to

stand.

“Where are you going?” he asked holding my hand to stop me from leaving.

“I was thinking of going to my room but I want to check if you need anything to drink first?” his eyes rested on my thighs and he swallowed then he nodded.

“2 double scotch, neat then come here. You are also needed for what Jules has to say because it concerns you” I nodded and went to my bedroom first. I took off the pyjama shorts I was wearing, I pulled on my long ones then went to the kitchen to pour them their drinks. Well at least there was coffee, I poured me a cup then I took their drinks to them, I served them then went back to the kitchen to take my cup of coffee and joined them.

“First I would like to apologize for coming here so late but this couldn’t wait sir, you know I wouldn’t come to your location unless it was important. A few days ago you asked me to put together a team of men that I trust the most to be on guard and on the alert in case you need them. I made sure that the men are people we both know and trust, I also put a word out that should they hear whispers about Miss Ncube they should alert me. A few hours ago I got a message from one of our men letting me know that there is a reward out for whoever is going to find her, a million ran reward. I am quite confident that the men surrounding this area will not give her away or sell her out because I made sure I took the guys that lost their female relatives to violence. They put 2 and 2 together and made this their top priority. This place is shut dead, no one is coming in here with bad intentions and getting out alive. I just wanted to warn you that your father Miss Ncube, he will stop at nothing until he has you right where he wants you. So that is why I have to ask for you to break contact with the outside world, no cell phone no laptop nothing. I am going to get to the bottom of this but I thought I should update you that there is a reward out for you so you might want to be careful when going out, you can’t take her to the beach or the market” I sighed and shook my head. I wonder what is it that I did to make my father think of me this was, honestly I was just so tired of dodging every one of his bullets. Nkanyiso could feel that I was tense and stressed because he gave my shoulder a squeeze and I sighed.

“I will take care of everything but for now we are going to have to sit this one out. No one will find us here, I am sure Jules will make sure that nothing leads your father here?” Jules nodded and looked at me with eyes filled with so much pity.

“The good part about this is that he already thinks you are overseas and we can throw him off by finding an agent that can pretend to be you and get lost in Paris, that way his focus will not be in SA but where we will place our agent.” I blew out a breath and stood up, I made my way to the glass door and I looked outside, this place was isolated, it was so dark I didn’t see a single person outside but I know for sure that there were people guarding the house.

“You okay sthandwa sa Nkanyiso?” I blushed, I mean come on who wouldn’t blush.

“I am okay babe I am just thinking about my father; why would he go through such lengths to get me back. I am starting to think that something is going on, something else is going on and whatever it is that happened before has something to do with me and he is punishing me for something I was never a part of” he got up and came to stand behind me, he had his arms around me and his chin rested on top of my head.

“I promise we will get to the bottom of this” I nodded.

“I know you will and I trust that you will but I can’t help but want to meet with him and ask him what his problem is exactly because I can’t say that I am not his daughter because the test results came back a match on both parents, I just want to ask him you know; ask him what did I ever do to him. I mean I always made sure I had good grades, I was a good kid there never was a bad report about me from anyone but he always saw the need to hurt me and make me feel pain and I am tired now. I am so tired I just want all of this to be over, I want him to leave me alone. I want to be happy” he turned me around and pulled me tightly in his arms, goodness me he smelled so good I wanted to jump him.

“If I may?” Jules cleared his throat and we pulled away.

“I don’t mean to be forward or speak out of turn but sir you are US fleet Admiral, everything you want you get access to without being asked any questions. So right now I would like to suggest that you go deeper in Mr Ncube’s affairs and by that I mean you have to know each and every detail to what type of gum or sweet was he chewing on when Miss Ncube was born. We might be looking at this the wrong way, we need a new different approach and plan that he won’t see us coming but what takes priority as you mentioned is keeping Miss Ncube and to make sure that her aunt is well guarded. I have been so cooped up in my own grief that I have forgotten about aunt Leona, I had to call her and ask

her how she is doing.

“Please secure a line for me whilst you try and find solutions. I have to talk to my aunt and find out how she is doing” he nodded and put his hand under my chin making me look at him. His eyes roamed all over my face, he looked so worried. He gave me a baby kiss and pulled out a phone. I took the phone and called aunt Leona. She answered after a while and she kept quiet, I am sure she thought that it was my father since she told me the last time we spoke that my father thought that she was hiding me and that he was going to get to me sooner rather than later.

“Hey mom,” I greeted and she kept quiet for a while. It was after a few seconds that I heard that she was crying. I wanted to be there for her and with her with everything in me. I needed to be home and grief my uncle who was more of a father to me than my biological father ever was.

“I have been so worried about you, not that your father will find you but I was just worried that you might give Nkanyiso a difficult time” I chuckled and moved away from them.

“Why would you think that?” Nkanyiso made a tsk sound, I turned and he signalled for me not to leave the room. I nodded and found a comfortable seat.

“You are old yes but do you remember a year ago that you went on hunger strike simply because we didn’t allow you to stay indoors that weekend whilst other kids were out having fun? You sulked the whole weekend and a Monday, you were on a strike until your uncle got you wings” I laughed as I remembered that but there is also something that she doesn’t know.

“Mom, you know how many times I eat and how much food I need. Now why would I starve myself, I am sure you thought I wasn’t eating but I asked the guards to but me food and I hid it in my bedroom. Well you and your rules that no one is allowed inside the bedroom unless the owner gives you permission” I heard her laugh out loud and I wished that she was here with me so that I could have a look at her. I missed her so much.

“I miss you” suddenly Nkanyiso stopped speaking and he looked at me, his face was guarded like he wanted to make sure that I am okay. I nodded and he smiled.

“I miss you so much more, I wish you were here with me so you could have your ultra-Mel while I have my ice cream but you amaze me though, why do you like

eating your dessert separately?” by that she means that I can’t everything mixed in one bowl. If I have dessert I eat ice cream alone, ultra-Mel alone, jelly alone and cake alone. I could never mix even 2 of these.

“I just can’t stomach it; it doesn’t look good in one bowl” I am sure she was rolling her eyes now.

“Your uncle Leon is moving in until I am certain that your father won’t set foot in this house and he won’t touch you”

“I am glad you will have people around the house, I just wanted to check on you and say that I love you”

“I love you too baby, bye” she hung up and I closed my eyes. I didn’t want to cry no more. I looked at the phone for a long while before dialling a number, I am sure Nkanyiso wasn’t paying attention until I spoke.

“What do you want from me? Why do you want me to suffer like this? You gave made my life a living hell and I am tired of you thinking you have a hold on me. I will find you, you evil man and when I do you will wish you had killed me long ago, I hate you” I hung up and almost threw the phone against the wall but Nkanyiso took it off my hands and pulled me to him.

“Hey, relax okay? He is not going to hurt you, I won’t let him sthandwa sami but please be patient and don’t call him again because I am sure he has the best IT guys on standby for when you call. So can we not call him again and can you please trust me? will you please trust me when I say that I will get you off this and we will be happy baby” I nodded and he smiled.

“Let me get done with Jules then I am all yours” he kissed the corner of my mouth then he turned and walked away. He went back to Jules and I waited for them to get done. After a while Jules stood up and said he had to go.

“I will see you soon Miss Ncube” he said shaking my hand and I smiled at him a little too sweetly, I did that to get a rise of Nkanyiso.

“Jules thank you for coming over, now leave” he pushed him towards the door and Jules was laughing, “Bye your fucker, I will call you when I need the information and don’t worry I will make sure that I open up the necessary passes” he pushed him out but he also went out with him. I thought that he was walking him out but instead he just stood in front of the door and shouted, “Is there anyone here who has something to say before I close this door because

once I close it I am not opening it until the day after tomorrow? Speak now or forever hold your peace because if you don't speak now I am going to cut your tongue should you come interrupt me again" I heard laughter and he closed the door and he locked it. He didn't turn around, he just placed his forehead on the door and he breathed out loud, well the mood was gone for sure but then he turned around and when he turned around I wanted to turn and run away because the look on his face was a look of determination,

"Come here" his voice was a little deeper than usual, I shook my head I thought I would toy with him for a while but he stalked to me and I started to run but was quicker than me, he got to me and lifted me up. I laughed and he turned me around walking us to the big dinner table. He placed me on top of it and got in between my legs. He took my face in his hands and he kissed me, he gave me slow teasing kissing and they were turning me on. He tilted my head on the side giving him access to my neck, he broke the kiss and kissed the side of my cheek moving down to my neck, I was panting like hell and I was hoping that no one would come and interrupt us. Finally, he took off my t-shirt, warm air hit my body but I got goose bumps because of the man in front of me. I put my hand over my boobs and he pulled them away, he kissed me down to the centre of my boobs then he attacked my nipples both with his finger and mouth, I was feeling things I have never felt before, my whole body was on fire I wanted him to touch me more. He put his hand on my chest and gently pushed me down to the table. My back made contact to the coldness of the table, I shivered a little causing him to chuckle, I could feel the vibrations of his laughter rushing all over my body. He lifted up my thighs and placed them on his shoulders, he groaned and I lifted up my head to look at him. His eyes were trained on one place and one place only, he didn't even look up to me, his eyes were just glued where they were.

"You have a pretty pussy sthandwa sami" I blushed but I quickly closed my eyes moaning when his flat tongue made contact to my clit. I tried to move away, but he held me down and lifted up his head.

"Sthandwa sami, don't move okay? I need to do this right, don't stop me just relax and enjoy okay?" I nodded looking deep in his eyes, he maintained eye contact as his tongue made its way to my clit, Jesus I have never felt like this before. It was torturously good, with my thighs on his shoulders he moved his hand and placed it on top of my womanhood. I felt like he was opening me up, he pressed on it and his tongue pushed in my pussy. I moaned and he groaned, he approved of the sound that I was making. I wanted to hold on to something but I

was on top of the table and held on to the ends of the table, I wanted to look at him. He pulled back and looked at me, he kept rubbing on my pussy whilst looking at me, he had a small smile on his face,

“Baby your pussy is damn sweet and pretty, I don’t want to get away from it, I don’t think I will ever have enough.” He licked his index finger and slowly pushed it inside me, Lord I jumped and he didn’t stop there because he went in and started eating me again. His tongue and finger were fighting to both get inside my pussy, the feeling was sensational. He let go of my other leg and put his hand on top of my stomach keeping me in place. My thighs started to shake, I moved up the table and he followed me, he no longer held me down but he made sure that his face stayed inside my thighs,

“Nkanyiso...” I whispered and he muttered a “mmm” he was concentrating on what he was doing. This feeling started building inside me, I didn’t know what to do but I wanted to get my hands on everything hold able. I put my hands on his head, he held my hands and he pressed his tongue on my clit and I came. I closed my eyes tightly lifted up my ass from the table and I came. My whole body vibrated and I tried to push him away but he held my hands with his tongue still pressed on my pussy. It took a while but I finally came down and closed my eyes trying to calm my breathing. He moved away and climbed on top of the table and got in between my thighs. I could feel his eyes on me, I opened my eyes and looked at him. He just smiled and winked at me, I put my hands on my face and he chuckled. He moved them away and he smiled.

“You okay?” I nodded and he kissed me,

“Good because we are just getting started come” he got off me and pulled me off the table.

“Where are we going?” I followed him to his bedroom. He opened it and I walked in, I took in the room. It was dimly lit with grey navy and white colour scheme. His bed was huge, too huge not to be custom made. I turned and looked at him,

“Why are we here?” his face changed and he looked worried but when I put my arms around his neck he pulled me to him and lifted me up.

“I am going to make love to you but first I have to eat your pussy again” he knelt down and lifted me so I could be seated on him. My pussy was directly on his face. He licked his lips and he smiled,

“Prepare to be eaten and eaten good.” Oh my, if what I had a few minutes ago wasn’t good then I don’t know how this one would be but the look on his face told me that I was about to be blown away. When his tongue pushed inside me I closed my eyes and allowed myself to feel, I wasn’t going to dwell in things that happened in the past. I was here and I was going to make the most of it, my eyes were closed and him eating me while I was dangling in the air, I have never seen something this exotic. I looked down at his head and he had his eyes closed, he was really enjoying what he was feeling, “Damn this pussy,” he muttered and I pulled my lip in between my teeth, I wanted to scream so bad and as if he knew he looked up to me and shook his head.

“Let go” I shook my head and he nodded, he stared teasing me. His tongue going up down, in and out in a rhythm that only he knew and understood. I didn’t think I would come again, I didn’t even know I could but I took me by surprise, my mouth and eyes opened wide and I just screamed, lord I screamed. It was so good that I had a black out, when I came to I was on the bed and he was wiping my pussy with such delicacy.

“What are you doing?” I asked and he slowly lifted his head up and looked at me.

“I am cleaning you so we can get ready for bed, in case you haven’t noticed its after 2am”

“I thought we were going to finish up” his eyes darkened and he gave a smile.

“You want it?” he stood up, he was stark naked with his dick standing proud. It was glistening and majestic, I licked my lips, I wanted my mouth on him but he shook his head.

“You are not sucking him as yet. Your mouth looks good; it tastes even better. If you put him in my mouth, I will cum before I could even put it in you. Now please allow me to make love to you and we will explore later?” I nodded and moved up the pillows. He got in bed. He didn’t want me sucking him but I couldn’t help but touch him. He froze closed his eyes groaning.

“Sthandwa sami” he said in a warning tone and I let go. His eyes were smaller and he climbed on top of me getting in between my thighs I opened up my thighs for him. He got in and he sighed.

“It feels like heaven,” he closed his eyes groaning. I moved underneath him and

his dick made contact with my pussy and I sighed closing my eyes too. It felt so damn good. He lifted up his head looked me and kissed me, he put his hand on the side of my face and deepened the kiss. I wanted him inside me, I was so wet wetter than the Mississippi river. His hands roamed all over my body, he was touching and feeling me. He lifted himself a bit and he started to push in. My eyes shot open and I looked at him, he gritted his teeth like he was trying so hard to control himself. I put my hands on his biceps and he stopped what he was doing.

“You want me to stop, am I hurting you?” I shook my head and circled my legs around him. I pulled on his bottom lip sucking it and he groaned. He pushed himself inside me and he did it slowly until he was buried deep inside me, he was filling me so much that my back left the bed, he gently pushed me back down and I moaned and he sighed. I could feel my orgasm building, the things this man was doing to my body were almost impossible. I would have said it was all lies but I was the one who was feeling all of this. He then started to move, nice slow and deep strokes, our tongues were dancing together and he was driving deep inside me. He put his hand between us and he touched my clit causing me to tear my mouth from his and moaned loud as I orgasmed. It was as if he was waiting for me to cum again because he started driving deeper and harder inside of me. His whole weight fell on me and he fucked me harder. I put my hands on his ass feeling the hardness of them as he dipped in and out of my wet pussy, he got faster and my walls tightened. We reached our climax together, it was good, it was magical and it was then I realized that I am was in love with this man.

Insert 12

I woke up the next day feeling amazingly refreshed, it was during the day yes it was late I know but we slept after 4am so I needed the rest. Nkanyiso wasn't in bed with me, well the kind of job that he does makes him wake up pretty early. Yes, Nkanyiso isn't a Dr like they say he is on the internet. He is the US navy's fleet admiral meaning that he was boss of everyone in the navy, at such a young age but he told me that he worked hard to get to that rank.

I got out of bed and pulled on one of his clean t-shirts. I went to my room had a shower, pulled on clean underwear put back his t-shirt then I went to look for him. I found him in the kitchen dressed in shorts a white t-shirt and push ins. He turned around when he felt me approach. His eyes pinned me to where I was and

he took me in, all of me in I almost did a 360 for him because of the way he was looking at me.

“Morning,” I greeted and he cocked his head to the side. He lifted up his hand to me and I slowly made my way to him. My eyes were looking everywhere but him. When I got to him I looked down on the floor, he put his hand under my chin and made me look at him.

“Good morning sthandwa sami,” he said it with a sweet smile on his face I nearly melted. I nodded and he chuckled. He pulled me in his arms and he hugged me, he smelled so good I inhaled and exhaled then relaxed against his body.

“I let you rest, you needed to rest but seeing that you are up first I would like my kiss then we will talk after that you are going to take off your panties and let me eat my breakfast then we will see how the day progresses yeah?” the eat me part took me by surprise but he said it so casually it was as if it’s a norm to do that when someone waked but knowing Nkanyiso he was going to do like he said he would so I had no choice but to nod, I mean Nkanyiso gives crazy wonderful head so I might as well enjoy that. He took my hand and led us to the couch, then we sat down. He took my hand in his and he looked at me, he looked at me like he always does; like I am the most precious thing in the world.

“First of all you are beautiful sthandwa sami, you take my breath away” okay he just took mine away.

“Thank you” he got closer and kissed me lightly.

“Right I wanted to talk to you about Jules. He got home last night and your father was waiting for him with his family” my eyes widened.

“Oh my God is he okay?” he nodded and swallowed.

“Jules was trained to kill or be killed at all costs so when your father shot his arm he retaliated and shot your father back in the arm and leg but there were too many of his men, they opened fire causing Jules’s father to lose his life while his mother remained untouched. Jules lost his mind and started shooting at everything and anything he could see so they fell back and fled. Right now your father is in hiding and Jules’s father is dead. So this morning we sent men to go get your mother and sisters, they were taken to a safe house” my ears were ringing from everything Nkanyiso has just told me.

“Is Jules okay?” I whispered and he gave my hand a squeeze.

“He has gone feral that’s for sure and I am going to have to find a way to talk to him without you leaving my side. Jules is the only man I could risk leaving you with and right now he is the very one who needs my help so we are going to have to find a way to help him with funeral arrangements without your father seeing or finding you.”

“I want you to find him, my father I want you to find him”

“That is the plan, to find him and have him detained” I shook my head and wiped my tears, how could a human be so heartless?

“I want you to find him for me” I repeated but this time my voice was stern, that made him stop and look at me before shaking his head.

“Whatever it is that you are thinking it’s not worth it okay? Your father is not worth it; I will take care of him I promise sthandwa sami”

“He killed Jules dad meaning that he knows who you do your dealings with, I am glad you had your parents moved someplace else. I can’t believe that people are dead because of me, people are dying because of me. I want you to find him, bring him to me so that he can tell me what is it that he wants from because Nkanyiso I am tired. I want to live my life freely, live my life with you and love you like I want to”

“Huh?” I whipped my head and faced him, he had a look on his face that I couldn’t read.

“What?” I shrugged.

“You want to love me like you want?” that is when I realized why he questioned my previous statement I mean I admitted to myself that I was in love with him but I didn’t mean for it to slip out like that. I looked at my hand that was resting on my thigh, he did what he always does. He lifted up my chin to look at him.

“Sthandwa sami, look at me” I looked at him, he had a smile on his face and I felt so silly.

“I know exactly how you feel babe because I love you too, so deeply and I know it seems like it’s too soon but my heart wants you. I want all of you. I also know that now is not a good time to start something because we don’t know what might happen today or tomorrow but I don’t care. I just want you, all of you. So

what do you say?"

"I erm my father...he..." he cupped my face and kissed me furiously my head was spinning. I held on to him for dear life and kissed him back, our tongues dancing in a rhythm of their own. He pulled away and attacked my neck, I move my head again to give him access to my neck. This time he sucked harder and I knew that it was going to leave a mark but I didn't care, it felt so good. He pushed me back gently and I lay on my back while he lifted the t-shirt up and took it off completely. I was now left with my white silk panties, he pulled them up and they were plastered on my pussy. He kissed me through the panties and I moaned very loud, "Baby," I whimpered and he didn't pay me no mind, he was concentrated on what he was doing, he put both his hands under my butt and gave me a squeeze so hard I could almost feel pain. I whimpered and he groaned, it felt darn good. He proceeded to taking off my panties, well he did tell me that I was going to lose my underwear.

"Baby" I panted as I felt his fingers lightly touch my pussy. He moved down further and he pressed his nose on my clit.

"Your pussy baby, damn your pussy" I kept twisting and waiting in anticipation, I wanted him to kiss me on my pussy lips already because his tongue did amazing things to my body and I wanted a repeat of what he did to me the night before. He moved his nose up and down inhaling and it caused friction sending electrical vibrations from my pussy going up. I put my hands on top of his head to still him so he can get on with eating me but he stopped what he was doing. I tried to move my body but he kept me down.

"This is my play baby, my pussy. I get to decide how I eat it, long do I eat it and when will I finish eating it so relax sthandwa sami and let me have my breakfast" he put his hands under my ass and my ass was no longer on the couch but in the air. He was holding me firm and steady then he did something that shocked me out of my skin. He licked me from my pussy hole right to my ass hole, I jumped and he hissed,

"Baby please relax" I swallowed and nodded my head, I was so dizzy I couldn't even think straight. I shook my head countless times just to gather my thoughts, what the hell did he just do to me because my whole body was humming. He opened up my legs wider, my feet were in the air and I sucked in a breath.

"Relax" he put a hand on top of my pussy, his breathing fanned my privates. His

mouth went back to my pussy and he started eating me again, this time his fingers stayed out while his tongue danced and lapped me. he kept moaning and groaning like this was the most wonderful thing he has ever tasted. He got off me and let go of my legs that were shaking uncontrollably. I thought that he was done but he turned me around so that I was on all 4s. He pushed down my chest, ass in the air and pulled me to him. His mouth went back to eating me, I tried to move away but he held me down.

“Baby, I am going to try and do something okay? Don’t run just feel but if it gets too uncomfortable for you let me know okay?” I nodded reluctantly. He lifted me up by my thighs and he buried his face behind me, his pushed his whole tongue in I couldn’t help but moan.

“Oh yeah baby oh fuuuck” god it felt good, so good that I whined when he moved away. He pushed his finger in and my mouth hung open with my eyes closed. I could feel drool coming out my mouth I licked my lips and closed my mouth. With his finger in my pussy, his tongue joined in on the fun but moved up to my asshole. My eyes rolled back and I could feel myself starting to build up.

“Aaaaah fuck, baby!” I moaned and he groaned, his tongue moved in and around my pussy but it was mostly around teasing my asshole. This wasn’t even supposed to be allowed but it felt so good that it was supposed to be a sin if you have never been done that way. His tongue probably made me wetter because I could feel my juices flowing down my thighs. My eyes shot open when his index finger made its way to my asshole. He told me to relax but I shook my head because it was too much and I was reaching my climax, he saw that as an opportunity to push the finger in my ass and I came. I moved away from him and I stood on my feet but that didn’t work because I was squirting. I sat on the couch and put my hand on my pussy to stop the squirting but it didn’t stop. My eyes rolled back and he pulled me to him. He put me on top of him and I slowly sank his dick inside my pussy, I was in the middle of a huge orgasm but having him inside me made it worse because I started coming all over again.

“Nkanyiso, oh my god! Yes, oh my god fuuuuuck me!” I am sure the guards hear that I was getting fucked big.

“Yeah baby, your pussy feels so good yes” I opened my eyes and looked at him. He was looking right at me with his upper lip pulled in between his teeth, his white beautiful teeth. Now this gorgeous man with a beard was beneath me and I

could see that he was close to losing it so I started moving my waist. His eyes widened and he tried to keep me in place but I went down deeper and harder. He closed his eyes throwing his head back and released a groan.

“Baby you need to get off me before I cum in you baby” I pushed harder and deeper than before. It was as if something had possessed me and I wanted to go on forever. He tried to push me off but I shook my head and kissed him, hard. His sick got harder inside me, I didn’t think it was possible to get any fuller than this because his dick was meaty long and fulfilling. I couldn’t stop it this time, drool made its way down to my chin and I moved up and down my man’s dick.

“Cum” I commanded and he put his finger on my clit and started playing with it. I threw my head back and I came, seconds later he joined me and we rode the wave together. I put my head on his chest and closed my eyes trying to get my breathing intact, this time it was worse than yesterday, it was even better. I was starting to fall asleep when he stood up with me in his arms, I tried getting off but he tightened his arms around me.

“I am taking you to bed so that you can have your breakfast” I licked my lips and he chuckled.

“You are going to do that very soon but for now I am going to feed you real food. Stay here I will be back just now,” he left the bedroom and I lay back on the pillow. I was so tired I found myself dosing off but he woke me up again.

“Sthandwa sami wake up so you can eat your breakfast,” I sat up with the sheet around me. I looked at the tray that he brought me and I smiled.

“You are spoiling me,” he kissed my forehead and sat down next to me.

“Anything for Istandwa sami, I have to. I still have to find her father so he can agree to take my lobola,” I hit his chest and he chuckled rubbing it.

“Very funny,” he grinned and kissed me. I looked at my tray again and I blushed. There was plain yogurt, orange juice a fruit salad and full English breakfast but instead of toast it had bagels,

“How did you know?” he just smiled and kissed me,

“Eat and get some rest, I have some calls to make. When you wake up come find me so that we can go visit your aunt,” my eyes lit up and I looked at him. His face was filled with so much love I couldn’t help but tear up.

“Thank you for everything you did for me and still doing for me,” he put his hand on my cheek and I turned my face, placed a kiss on his palm then the tears fell. I was so scared,

“I am scared, so scared of what my father will do. I don’t want anything to happen to you, I don’t think I will be able to live with myself if something was to happen to you,” he just smiled and looked at my plate. He took the fruit salad and started feeding me.

“Nothing is going to happen to me I promise. I haven’t killed your father because I don’t want to do something that could make you hate me one day but I promise you when it comes to me you don’t have to worry okay?” I nodded my head and he fed me a spoonful of fruits.

“Finish eating and sleep okay?” I nodded, “I love you okay?” I blushed and looked at him,

“I love you too,” he kissed my nose and he left. I sighed and continued eating. When I was done I got out of bed, made my way to the bathroom and freshened up. I put on a new set of panties then climbed on the bed. I didn’t fall asleep immediately because I was thinking of Jules and that he lost his father because of mine. I am sure he must really hate me; thoughts were going through my head so much that I don’t know how I fell asleep.

When I woke up it was starting to get dark outside. I panicked and got out of bed, Nkanyiso said I should wake up and we would go visit my aunt. I got out of bed and went to search, I searched for him everywhere and I couldn’t find him. I wanted to cry,

“Nkanyiso!” I shouted now with my voice filled with tears. I put my hands on my face and cried, my father finally found me.

“Sthandwa sami” I heard his voice and my legs gave away. I was almost on the floor when he caught me, I buried my face on his neck and I cried. I cried so hard it pierced to my heart, I don’t think I have ever cried like that.

“Baby, hey what happened?” his voice was soft and soothing I couldn’t help but cry harder. He pulled me harder to him and let me cry. He waited for me until I was done then he moved me so that he could look at my face.

“What happened sthandwa sami, why are you crying?” I was trembling and my lips quivering. Hearing him ask me what was wrong like that made me a cry

baby but I wiped my tears, took a deep breath and spoke to him.

“When I woke up I saw that it was dark outside so I got out of bed to look for you because you said we were going to go see my aunt but when I looked for you I couldn’t find you. I thought that my father had gotten to you, I searched everywhere for you and I couldn’t find you. I thought that I had lost you, I thought that you were gone. Nkanyiso I wanted to die!” I screamed the last part and shoved my face in his chest. He held me and rocked me, he just held me and waited on me. He pulled back and cupped my face, I was trying to get in control but the tears wouldn’t stop.

“I was in the garage loading the car, well a small overnight bag with a change of clothes for both of us. I told you that we were going to see your aunt, I was just loading the bag and I was coming back to get you. I told you that nothing is going to happen to you, your father is never going to come anywhere near you whether I am dead or alive. I am sorry I frightened you baby okay?” I nodded and he wiped my tears with his thumb, “Stop crying then sthandwa sami, I don’t like seeing you like this. I am here and I am okay yeah?” I nodded and he kissed my mouth with tears snot and all.

“Come, let’s get you warm so that we can go alright?” I nodded and he took my hand in his. He kissed my cheeks nose and my hands. He led me to his bedroom and I saw that my change of clothes was on the couch. He must have taken them from the other room.

“You picked clothes for me?” he looked taken aback and he came to me taking my hands in his.

“I thought I should get you clothes so that we can be done quickly. Please don’t think that I am trying to tell you what to wear,” I laughed and kissed his cheek.

“Relax, I didn’t mean it that way. It’s just that you are thoughtful. Thank you baby” I pulled off his shirt and put on the jeans, his big t-shirt. He must have seen that I lied wearing his shirts, it was big but I managed to rock it good, then my sneakers and a bomber jacket. When I turned he was done and also changed into something more warm.

“Does my aunt know that we are coming?” he nodded and took my hand in his, “Let’s go,” he looked at me, his eyes running all over my face as to make sure that I was really okay and he nodded. He led us outside and led me to a cream

golf 7 hehehe I thought that we would travel with a big car but nope it was just the 2 of us in a golf 7.

“Aren’t we taking some guys with us?” he got in as soon as he made sure that I was settled on my side. He reached under a seat and came back with a gun, he waved it in the air,

“Don’t worry, it’s safe to travel with me alone. I am not completely helpless you know,” I hit his shoulder and he laughed. He started the car and he drove out. I thought that he was joking but we really were alone but what puzzled me is that he pulled in front of this big gate 10 minutes later.

“Are we here to change cars?” the gate opened and it had the same amount of security that he had at his house. He drove until he got to the front and killed the engine.

“No, I said I was taking you to see your aunt so we are here to see your aunt” I frowned.

“What are you talking about, you...” I didn’t even finish the sentence because the door opened and my aunt came out running. I tried getting out of the seatbelt but my hands were shaking causing me to panic and not being able to snap it open fast. Nkanyiso reached across and freed me, I opened the door and flew to aunt Leona. God, I couldn’t believe that this was her, here right now with me.

“Mom!” I sobbed and she held me tighter rubbing my back. She kissed my head countless times and kept saying, “My baby” oh my god, I couldn’t believe it. It felt good to be home, I know that where I was was not home but wherever my Leona was that was home to me. We held on to each other for some time I think it was starting to be awkward for Nkanyiso so I pulled away and looked at him. He has a smile on his face,

“Come on in please, come,” she put her arm around me and we walked in the house leaving Nkanyiso to take the bag well at least it wasn’t big.

“I couldn’t believe it when Nkanyiso told me that you were coming over” I looked around the house and it was really beautiful.

“Well I didn’t know that you were so close” she laughed and led us to the lounge where Nkanyiso joined us.

“I asked him not to tell you until I was settled because had you known you would have walked here and its not safe for you to be seen in day light” I rolled

my eyes and they laughed, we caught up with aunt Leona and she told me that the land we were on is private land owned by Nkanyiso and the nice part about it is that its not on the map so we were in the middle of nowhere for real. We stayed up until 1am and I was sleepy. I yawned and stood up,

“Well then let me call it a night, are you joining me to bed or you will come later?” I asked Nkanyiso and he looked down on the floor and sighed.

“About that sthandwa sami I cant join you to bed” I frowned and looked at aunt Leona who looked a bit uneasy.

“Why, you gonna sleep in the guestroom? I am sure aunt Leona won’t mind if we share the bedroom,” he shook his head.

“That’s not it, I am not going to sleep here in this house. I am leaving you here with your aunt while I go out and look for your father” my eyes flew open and I sat back down.

“What, why would you do that?” my eyes darted from him to my aunt then back to him.

“I have to go hunt him down, you cannot live the rest of your life in fear. You deserve happiness and I intend to give it to you by finding him and killing him so that he can finally set you free” this was so dangerous, yes I knew that he was going to look for my father but now that he was leaving I couldn’t help but feel like something bad was going to happen, so I did what I do best these days when around him; I cried.

“You can’t go Nkanyiso please don’t go, its too dangerous, mom talk to him please.” I pleaded with her and she looked at me with eyes filled with pity.

“This has to be done, he will be back for you I promise he will be fine” I hid my face on my hands and cried. He came and pulled me to his lap and I cried on his chest.

“I will be back I promise, you are my happy place and I will be damn if I let somebody else take that from me and I will also be damned if I don’t come back to you. I love you and I want you to take care of yourself. Listen to your mom and make sure that you eat, don’t give her a hard time because I will know. You’ll be a good girl for me?” I nodded and he kissed my forehead, I didn’t want him to go he knew this because he held me until I fell asleep. I woke up right after he closed the door, I could hear the faint voices on the other side of the

door, I curled in ball, inhaled his scent and I cried.

Insert 13

I went back to my place but my heart was back at the house where Siphiso was. I wanted to go back and take her with me because her father is so unpredictable. I could go away and he would arrive right after I have gone. That is why I decided to go look for him before he recovers, well Jules told me not to worry about coming to bury his father because it was only a family affair but I supported him in every way I could I just couldn't be there for him, I couldn't leave my woman alone. I got to my place and went straight to the bar, I was losing my mind. I wanted to call her aunt and find out how she is but it was early morning and they were probably sleeping now. I poured a glass filled with scotch, I was going to regret it later but I just wanted to ease the pain on my chest. I was going to look for Siphiso's father now that he was vulnerable plus I also had to go see her mom and sisters before leaving. I pulled out my phone and called one of the men I trusted.

"To what do I owe the pleasure?" he sounded wide awake, I thought he would be sleeping since he recently had a kid,

"Man I thought you would be in bed right now, you just had a kid a few weeks ago" he chuckled.

"She is the reason why I am awake, 3 am its playtime for her so we are up and playing" I laughed. Nkululeko was a friend of mine, we went to the same school however he remained home and headed up the biggest security company in Africa. He could find anything and everyone provided that he had a clear picture of them, well that wasn't going to be a problem for me because Ncube's pictures were all over the internet.

"Man I need your help; you know that I wouldn't ask you if it wasn't important. I know you still want time with your family and..." he chuckled and I stopped talking because I realized that I was rumbly.

"You know that whenever you need me wherever you need me I will always be there; I would lay my life for you. You helped me through so much, everyone had given up on me but you stayed man and you made sure I came home. I wouldn't even be here had it not been for you and for that I will forever be indebted to you" I rubbed my head and sighed, this wasn't going to be easy but

with Nkululeko on my side I am sure I was going to get quick results.

“There is this woman.” he laughed, I wasn’t even finished and he laughed so I kept quiet. He laughed until he was done but I was quiet and he chuckled.

“N-Kay man I’m sorry, I won’t laugh again. Continue I am listening.” I proceeded to telling him everything about Siphiwo from the rape until now.

“Are you sure you love this woman?” I frowned and nodded,

“Of course man I love her Nkulu”

“Then how the hell is he father still alive?” well I understood his question now.

“I thought I was doing the right thing you know, had I known what he put her through when he asked for the merger I would have killed him and now he has killed Jules’s father, I have to find him which is where you come in”

“I am listening”

“I need to find him; you will get his picture off the internet. I need to know his last known location; the car he was driving his cell phone track everything down. I will go to him as soon as I can get everyone and everything together.”

“When are you planning on going? Maybe I can come with you” I shook my head as if he could see me.

“I am taking a risk right now with this man, I have dealt with people who are far more dangerous than him but now that there is Siphwiwo he is as dangerous as he says he is, he has to go. I don’t know how well armed he is; I have a lot of men in the force who would jump at a change to help me plus the guys in my team are flying in tomorrow so I have a lot of help coming. Now you on the other hand I need you behind a computer at the comfort of your home, you have a wife an infant daughter. I will never be able to live with myself if something was to happen to you”

“Okay N-Kay I hear you but I am going to be keeping track of everything. Whenever you are ready let me know and I will be at your service” I stood up and walked to the bar to pour myself a glass full again, at this rate I was going to get drunk but I didn’t care because the one person I cared about wasn’t next to me.

“Thank you man, I appreciate it” I gulped down the drink and it hit my chest causing me to close my eyes tightly.

“I will start getting things ready on my side or better yet I will start tracking him and keep track of him. I will send over a drone, don't worry mine looks like an eagle so they won't tell that it's a drone. As soon as I get visual I will let you know. When are you leaving?”

“I was thinking of leaving in 2 weeks, I need to make sure that I make no mistakes. I have put this off for too long, I won't even wait for him to talk, as soon as my eyes land on him I am taking him out. Nkulu we will talk later, I need to get some sleep so that I will be clear minded when the guys come over” we finished talking and I hung up, I went to bed, there was no use trying to get drunk when there was still a huge task ahead. I took a cold shower, put on my boxer briefs and got to bed. I slept on Siphwiwo's side of the bed, it smelled so good I wanted to call her immediately but I just shut my eyes and my thoughts drifted to her until I fell asleep. I woke up to some movements in my bedroom, I instantly relaxed when I smelled 3 different scents and I knew who they belonged to, my team mates from the force.

“Sir, I know you are awake” I groaned and sat up on the bed, I opened my eyes and there they were. My three friends and mates, Sphe, Landon and Yaya. They were smiling and I kept a straight face until they stopped smiling, they stood in formation and I knew that they thought I was in military mode but I was just fucking with them.

“What's the time?” I asked swinging my feet to the floor, I shook my head to shake sleepiness off, luckily for me I didn't have a hangover, that is why I prefer and love scotch, it never gave me a hangover.

“It's 9h15 sir” I wanted to laugh but I didn't, I stood up and they handed me clothes, I shook my head and headed for the shower.

“I need to shower first and for fuck's sake stop it with this formation shit. At ease and go make yourselves at home, this is a personal assignment so no need to me formal” they relaxed and I laughed, I went to the bathroom and got in the shower when the water was warm enough. I reached for soap and came across Siphwiwo's strawberry scented soap. I closed my eyes and leaned my head against the shower door, god I missed her. I was almost losing my mind here but I told myself that it needed to be done so that I can be with her freely. I took my shower gel and took a shower quickly when I was done I went to get dressed and wore dark jeans, my military boots and a dark green thermal t-shirt. I took out my gun, wore a watch and went to join the guys, luckily for me the woman who

guarded my house is an old retired navy woman. She didn't have family so I took her in and she is a mean cook, I also know that she can take care of herself. These idiots were already eating, I took a plate and dished up for myself.

"Let's go to the lounge area" I motioned with my head and they followed me with their food. We all sat down and we started to catch up, it's been a few years since we have last seen each other and we had to touch base before we could start planning on how we were going to attack. I had not contact Nkulu and I wasn't going to contact him because he is a professional and I did tell him that I will be leaving in 2 weeks. These guys also know but they decided to come early.

"I wasn't expecting you to be here Landon, actually if I remember correctly I told you not to come because your mother is undergoing treatment and you have to be there for her" he shook his head and took a sip of his beer, yes he was drinking beer so early in the morning.

"That's the thing about you N-Kay, you helped a lot of people and you did it out of the goodness of your heart, there are a lot of good men in the force that if I were to call them they would be here within a matter of time. My mom is sick yes but I could never turn my back on someone who is helping pay for her treatment" I closed my eyes I was just about to reply to him when my private phone rang, I checked the ID it was Siphiso's aunt. I answered right away.

"Mrs Scottsfield" I got up and went to answer on the side.

"She has been crying since she woke up, she doesn't want to eat and I don't want to force her because if you force her to do something she just stops talking all together. I don't know what to do anymore" I sighed and rubbed my head.

"Put her on the phone for me" she made me hold for a few minutes, I could hear her knocking and telling her I was on the line. I waited for a minute or so before she came on the line.

"Nkanyiso" I could hear it in her voice that she was crying.

"I thought we agreed that you won't give your aunt a hustle. You are not eating baby, you have been crying since you woke up" she inhaled and her breath was shaky.

"I don't want you to go to him, I can't allow you to put your life on the line like that. You can take me back to him I won't fault you just please don't do anything

that is going to harm you, I beg you please take me back to him” I shook my head, there was a piercing pain in my chest.

“How many times am I going to tell you that is not going to happen, stop acting like a child and let me do this. Hear me now Siphiwo, I am not taking you back to your father. I don’t know how long you plan on keeping up with this hunger strike but you are starting to piss me off. I know this is dangerous but I am also not stupid. I...” the line went dead, she hung up on me. I called her back but her aunt is the one who answered.

“She doesn’t want to come to the phone but she is going to eat right now. Whatever you said to her worked but I am afraid she is going to go back to how she was, once Siphiwo decides to write you off she does that and she never goes back on it. I suggest you come see her before you leave because even if you do come back she won’t want anything to do with you”

“I didn’t think of it that way, I thought if I told her to toughen up she will stop crying but I have made things worse. I have worked so hard to get to where I am with her, I will come later tonight to see her or tomorrow morning, I can’t wait until I have to leave. I can’t lose her”

“Come quick because tough is all she has ever known, this soft sweet Siphiwo I am seeing more of her now that she has you and I don’t want to lose that and go back to the cold Siphiwo so you better come quick and fix this”

“I will talk to you soon” I ended the call and went back to the guys. I sat down and I was deep in my thoughts when Sphe spoke,

“Go to her now so that you will be able to strategize with a clear mind because right now she is all you are worried about and we need you clear headed so go talk to her so that she can also relax” I stood up and went to my bedroom. I took my car keys and wallet, I told the guys that I was coming back. I got in the car and raced over to her place, when I got there her aunt told me that she was in her bedroom. I knocked and got in, she was surprised to see me. She wiped her tears then continued to do what she was doing on her laptop.

“Sthandwa sami” I slowly made my way to the bed and she just kept quiet like I wasn’t there.

“Baby, please look at me” she didn’t answer me again. I sat down and tried to touch her but she slapped my hand away.

“Don’t touch me, don’t you ever touch me. You are the one who made me like this, you made me open up myself to you and you want to take all of that away from me and on top of that you tell me not to behave like a baby well then you want the cold bitchy Siphiso, you will get her. I am not going to be some toy that people wind just because it suits them so you want to go get killed, knock yourself out.” She was angry and hurt but more hurt, I wanted her in my arms but with the way she was she was going to fight me off.

“I am sorry about the way I spoke to you, it was completely uncalled for, I am just having a bad morning and I want things to go well. My guy hasn’t gotten back to me with your father’s location but believe when I say that I am not going there to die. I am going there to kill him so you could live your life the way you want, not hiding”

“You can close the door on your way out when you are done” fuck, now I have gone and done it but I couldn’t leave without making sure that she was okay.

“Baby I am sorry for the way I spoke to you. I just wanted you to eat so that you can have strength. I went about it the wrong way and I hurt you, I am sorry sthandwa sa Nkanyiso, please forgive me” I lifted her chin and made her look at me. she didn’t even have tears in her eyes, that’s how pissed she was.

“I am not a child Nkanyiso, I would have gone to eat later today because no matter how stressed out I am I always eat. I have survived this life without you, I can still do it. If you no longer want me let me know, I will be able to live just don’t you ever talk to me the way you did to me earlier.”

“Babe, you just turned me on. Come feel me” she chuckled and I saw that as an opportunity to kiss her. I pulled her to me and I kissed her really good, I pulled her to my lap and I kissed her, at least she was kissing me back. I pulled away and made her look at me then I lifted up my pinkie finger and we joined the together.

“I promise that I won’t get killed or hurt, I have to come back to you and give you the good life I promise. I know you are worried, I would be worried if you weren’t but I will be fine, I promise you I will be alright. Okay?” she nodded and I kissed her forehead then pulled her to me. I hugged her for a long time until she was starting to fall asleep.

“Baby I have to go, I will see you when I come back and I promise you I will be back” I kissed her in the mouth and tucked her in bed.

“I love you okay?” a tear made its way down to the side of her face but she quickly wiped it and I felt bad.

“I love you too,” I wanted to get in bed with her and as much as this house is mine I couldn’t disrespect her aunt like that so I kissed her once more and sat next to her until she fell asleep then I left. I didn’t even say goodbye to her aunt, I was more determined to find this man because of the promises I made to my woman. When I got to my place my lounge was transformed to a working workshop. This is what I loved about my team, when they were called to work they worked and when they were called to play they played but for now we were preparing for work. I went to the bombs and started working, I was trained to specialize in everything but I was best at making bombs with an extra boom. We were working and laughing but what I wasn’t prepared for was Jules and Nkululeko arriving late that evening. The place got so silent, we had all stopped working and were looking at them, I shook my head and made my way to them.

“You are not supposed to be here, both of you are not supposed to be here.” I was feeling emotional; the love I was getting from my brothers was overwhelming.

“Look around you man, look at us, we are all alive because of you. We have millions of dollars in our accounts, our families are well taken care of. When we need you, you don’t even ask. You take the plane and come to wherever we are. I tell you this now brother, just try to keep us away and you will feel our wrath. We made a promise to one another that we will always be here when we need each other and I am here to fulfil that promise. Yes, I buried my father a few days ago but he would want me to here to avenge him and to make sure that the woman you love gets to live a life she deserves. So yes, we are here and we are staying” I breathed out and shook my head but they started to laugh and I joined in.

“This mother fucker will wish he was never born, I can see it in your eyes that you are still Nkanyiso and not N-Kay yet” I chuckled and went to sit back down.

“My woman is close by, I can’t be N-kay yet, she might need me and I can’t switch back once I go feral” they started laughing these idiots.

“Who would have thought that the mighty N-Kay would fall in love, man you have it bad” said Jules and I rolled my eyes inwardly.

“Okay kids, let’s get to work. We don’t have much time. I was hoping that we

would leave in a week or 2 but now that you are here I don't see why we should delay. Nkulu what's the status, did you find our guy?" he has already started unpacking his things.

"I found him boss and I told you about the drone right? They are at a cabin in the middle east, he is so relaxed there but he was shot on his right shoulder and he is having some difficulty cos his wound looks like it was put there by a professional so we have at least 3 days until he starts feeling better. Men like him push so we need to move fast" I nodded, well I was done with the bombs so I went to stand in front of the t.v, the LED scanned my entire face and the wall opened. I hid my weapons in plain sight. I took out my cases to pack everything we need,

"Do you need more time because I was hoping that we eat our last meal together then we leave tonight. No use putting it off, it needs to be done. The sooner we are done the sooner I can come back to my woman's warm pussy"

"You will always be an idiot" only Nkulu was brave enough to call me that, the other guys were scared of me or rather they respected me because of the position I held in the force. I asked the lady who keeps the house in tact to prepare us a feast, this might be our last supper.

"I have to warn you, he has about 50 men planted all over the place before we can even get to where he is but I have already marked them. It's getting in that might be an issue but I have us covered. So we need to be well armed, I am good to go and I will be your eyes and ears at all times..." Nkulu was good with computer gadgets but he wasn't that interested in wars and fights, he could handle himself in those situations but he preferred not to. After we were done planning I went to my bedroom and locked myself in. I always do it even at work I want a few hours alone before going, I decided to call Sipiwo, she answered after a while.

"Nkanyiso"

"Baby, please don't tell me that you are still angry at me. I apologized njena sthandwa sami"

"I am not mad at you anymore; I just woke up baby that's why"

"Oh okay my love I miss you, I wish you were here"

"Come back and fetch me, you did say that you are only leaving in 2 weeks,

come and get me and I will leave in 2 days” I closed my eyes and sighed.

“I will come get you tomorrow” I knew that was not going to happen, I was going to tell her aunt that I have left and she should tell her in the morning., I don’t care if it hurts her because the soon its gets done the better.

“Okay thank you baby” I felt really bad but I was going to deal with it later, that’s if I make it. We spoke for a while then I hung up. I went to wash and came back naked. There are herbs that I always have in my house, well at every house I owned. I was given them by my father’s healer, I burned them as incense, they were for protection. When the smoke was up and around my bedroom I got dressed. Took everything I needed and prayed then I went to join the guys, they were on their feet waiting for me.

“I thought we were going to eat first”

“Ixesha lemkiile mnaniwa” that was Yaya he was the least vocal one, with lethal knife skills. He knew how to work the knife and he always makes sure that he kills.

“Alright gents let us pray,” we put our hands together and prayed.

“Lord our saviour, guide us on this journey like you guarded the brothers before us. For brothers we lost along the way send their spirits to go with us, for peace love and family. God bless us” we did a group fist bump and we left. Used 2 cars and drove out, the guys that were guarding this place were long gone. I sent them back to their duties, we rode past the house that my woman was in, I wanted to see her one last time but decided against it. I needed a clear mind, she was going to have to forgive me because all that I was doing, I was doing it for her.

When we got to the airport I received a call from my father, he must have heard from someone that I was going on a mission.

“I know you love this woman son but you don’t have to put your life in danger for her” we were loading our bags in the jet.

“Dad this isn’t about Sipiwo only, you are not well and you know that you love being at home. I am doing this for the freedom of the people I love. So I need to go and do this so that you can come home with mom okay?”

“Okay son, I can see that you have already thought this through so you have my support and shout if you need anything son I love you” he hung up and I sighed.

I had a lot of tension on my neck, my body was in knots and should I come out of this alive Siphiwo owed me a massage but not because she owes me anything because the tension I was feeling was because of sexual frustration.

“Come on man we can’t go with you when you look like that” I looked at my pants and I had a tent, Jesus this woman.

“Man fuck we got to hurry back home, all I see is pussy man. This woman unghshaye nge panty” they looked at each other and burst out laughing, I hope that we were going to come back as one and laughing like this.

Insert 14

I have been waiting for Nkanyiso to come see me for days now, yes my aunt told me that he had left to go find my father but I couldn’t help but think that he was going to come back soon. I stopped whining and decided on getting some work done. I needed to keep sane because I was going to lose my mind if I allowed myself to drift away. I really missed Nkanyiso and I hope that he was alright wherever he was. My aunt was around and she always made sure that I was always taking care of myself. I decided on finding a secure line and contacting my friend Lunga, he didn’t answer at first but when I called for the second time he answered.

“Restricted number hello, this is Lunga speaking” I giggled.

“Oh wow, that much information in one line” he kept quiet, I know that he couldn’t believe that it was me.

“Siphiwo, is that you?” he asked in disbelief.

“Yes Lunga it’s me your Siphiwo” he breathed out in relief.

“You disappeared for weeks, you didn’t even come to your uncle’s funeral. I went to look for you at your place but you weren’t there. I thought that something bad must have happened to you” he was talking so fast I couldn’t help but laugh.

“I am alright, I had to get away from my father. My father is the one who killed my uncle because he wanted me. The reason why he wanted me and still wants me is because he used to rape me when I was young until I threatened him when I had enough footage but that didn’t get me away because he is back now and he wants me back so I am running away from him. Right now Nkanyiso isn’t here,

he is out hunting for my father so that he can kill him and it turns out that Nkanyiso is not a Dr but a fleet admiral for the US navy” I breathed out after I gave that mouthful.

“What the fuck?” he shouted and I am sure if he was around people they were going to look at him weirdly.

“Why didn’t you tell me that your father did that to you? I would have made sure that I was with you all the time, I am so sorry you had to go through all that” I nodded as if he could see me.

“You didn’t know what the issue was but you noticed that something was wrong and you were always there for me making sure that I was never alone with strangers. Thank you for being such a wonderful friend” he really was an amazing person and I am glad I had him in my corner.

“I would do anything to keep you safe, the office is not the same without you. With you and your father gone we have a new acting CEO. He is the most arrogant jerk in the history of jerks but he is very handsome. I have never seen a man that handsome, he is just as dark like Nkanyiso but he I taller but not big like Nkanyiso. He oozes confidence but the problem is that he is an asshole.” I rolled my eyes, I wasn’t interested in meeting this guy.

“Well I don’t care about all of that, he must not get too comfortable because as soon as this whole thing blows over I am coming back. We won’t be needing his services” he chuckled.

“You should see him though Phiwo he is the ultimate babe” I laughed.

“I am more than happy with what I have, maybe you should add him as partner number 3. Nkanyiso makes me happy and he satisfies me” oh snap, I just opened up another topic that I wasn’t interested in talking about.

“You gave him the cookie?” I huffed and I heard him laugh, “Wait let me find a perfect spot for this, you need to tell me all the juicy details” he was moving and you could hear that he was at a public place then it got quiet, he must have found a spot.

We then spoke, I told him about my experience making love to Nkanyiso. How good he was with his hands and tongue, I was reliving every moment which made me mad at Nkanyiso because I thought that he would come over and we would have 1 for the road but he just left without saying goodbye...

“I am happy that Nkanyiso is the first man you slept with willingly and you had an amazing time. Imagine going through what you went through and meet a partner who is a one-minute noodle” I laughed, Lunga always had something silly to say.

“Well I don’t know how big a dick should be but he is packing good” we both laughed, it felt good to talk to someone like this and not having to worry about speaking too loud or too vulgar, I mean there are certain things that I can’t talk to my aunt about so this phone call made me forget about all the shit that I am going through. We spoke for over an hour then he had to go fetch his wife.

“I am so happy that you are okay, I will wait for you to call me again babe, thank you for reaching out, I just hope that your father leaves you alone so that you can come back. As much as Mr Mkhize is handsome I can’t deal with that kind of ego every day. I will pray for you to come back okay?”

“Okay, thank you. We will talk when I can call you again. Take care” I hung up and fell back on the bed, I was moving around a lot during the call I ended up in bed. I didn’t want to sleep during the day because I ended up not being able to sleep at night because I can no longer fall asleep cos I sleep during the day. So I decided to take my laptop and did some work, it wasn’t really much of anything I was just reading through contract and looking to see what needed to be done with the ones that needed to be renewed, someone knocked on the door and I knew that it was my aunt, “Come in” I shouted and I was right it was my aunt. She was carrying a wooden fancy tray, a bottle of white wine on the side and 2 glasses,

“Please help me with this” I got up from the couch and went to help her. She closed the door behind her and we went to sit down. I looked at the tray and it had cheese, grapes, cold meat, strawberries and crackers.

“I thought I could join you and we could talk you know; I am so tired of this tension around the house. I just want to relax and spend the afternoon with you, is that okay?” I smiled and nodded. She opened the wine and poured a glass for the both of us. She took off her shoes and folded her legs under her butt. Well I looked at her and smiled, she laughed and looked at me.

“What, why are you looking at me like that?” she took a sip of her wine.

“I wanted to find out how you and uncle Mike met” she laughed, well that is a great start to a wonderful story. I got comfortable and waited for her.

“I met your uncle in high school, I was in Grade 10 yeah, I had just moved back to SA. I told you that my father was part of the Corrupt Judges Organization right? So growing up we had to move around a lot but SA was out home so dad decided that it was time to come back home. I found a school and I went there. So your uncle says he saw me when my father dropped me off on the first day but he only approached me 4 months later because he was already in a relationship with someone. I don't know what drew him to me but he never told me he just said that I shone through. So I got on a bad side with the popular girls and one of them was his girl, she knew that he was into me already and they ganged up on me wanting to beat me up but he came to my rescue which made things worse because I was ore hated that I took the rugby captain from the head girl. Let's just say my senior years in high school were hell. As if that wasn't enough my father flat out told me that I would start dating when I turned 21. I thought that he was joking but he was dead serious because I was never allowed to go out on unsupervised movie dates. I told Michael and he told me that he would wait. He was already studying in the university that I wanted to go to so I applied and got in. We rented a flat together without our parents knowing. It was all nice and gravy until my father came one evening looking for me, everyone told him that they didn't know me until this guy told him that I was living with a man. When my father found us he beat your uncle up so much that he landed in hospital but that made me love him more so I went to see him and we eloped. My dad was actually impressed, he said that I had guts. He offered to pay for our wedding and the rest in history” yoh.

“But aunt Leona you are brave, weren't you scared that things would somehow backfire?” she shook head eating a strawberry.

“I knew that I wanted to be with your uncle and I told myself that I would never allow anyone to get in the way of my happiness. The same applies to you, I don't want you to let your father dictate how you live your life. Even after he dies, I want you move on and no relive the memories in your head. You are stronger and bigger than this so relax and wait for your man to come home then start living your life” I nodded and we continued talking. It was nice being here with my aunt talking about everything. Days passed and there still was no word from Nkanyiso, I was getting worried sick I would ask my aunt to call her people to check if they heard anything but she always told me to relax.

I was seated on the couch in my bedroom when the door opened, I jumped and stood up. There were 3 men heavily armed with my aunt right behind them.

“We need to go, you need to come with us” I looked at my aunt and she nodded.

“Please excuse me I need to get dressed” my aunt told me to hurry up and that they would wait for me behind the door. I wanted to cry as I was changing, I just opted for something simple and something that I would be able to run with should we find ourselves in a situation like that. I put on jeans, a t-shirt, sneakers and took a bomber jacket then I joined them.

“Stay behind me” the big man instructed and we followed him. I thought that we were leaving the house but when we got to the kitchen we stopped and my aunt pressed a button and the floor started to open by the sink. The floor was tiled so you would think or guess that there was something underneath.

“What’s going on?” I asked in a shaky voice, I didn’t know what happened but I knew that whatever it was it was big. My aunt ignored me and passed some bags to those guys, they took them down and when they were done they came back up then something hit me.

“Where is Nkanyiso?” they froze and looked at me then back at my aunt. I also looked at her, she looked down on the floor and I started feeling dizzy, no no no no please, it can’t be, I can’t lose him just yet. I really can’t lord please.

“Aunt Leona please talk to me, I need to know if he is okay?” she sighed and nodded.

“I am not lying to you; he is okay but we need to get you to safety until we know for sure that your father is dead so please go down.” I looked at her and the look on her face told me that she was close to losing her patience. I reluctantly went down the steps, I thought that it was just a hiding place but it was a totally different house underneath. It looked spacious and beautiful but with a lot of security covers inside. I waited for my aunt outside the glass door, I could see everything from where I was standing except for places to sleep. she came and punched in some codes and got inside.

“Come we need to talk,” she took my hand and changed the settings to dim, whoever came from the outside would see a wall and we would see them though. I went to sit down and I started shaking, something must have happened because they wouldn’t be hiding me like this. She sat next to me and took hold of my hand.

“I don’t want you to stress, I got a call from Nkanyiso’s friend telling me that I

need to get you to safety because some people went to the house that your mother and sisters were, they broke in and took them, your father left a message there for Nkanyiso that he would find you and that is why we brought you here. I asked him about Nkanyiso and he told me that he was busy and that he would call you back later. I tried to relax but I couldn't until I was certain that Nkanyiso was alright. We stayed there for 3 weeks. I was so pissed, I always asked my aunt the same question until she snapped last week and told me to hold it in. she knows Nkanyiso's dick was awesome but I need to relax I will see Nkanyiso soon, she was always on her phone making calls and she was mostly shouting and barking out orders. I decided to keep quiet.

"I want is to talk about something," I tried not to roll my eyes at her because she was flat out going to slap me even if I was mad at her.

"I know you are mad at me for snapping at you and I am sorry for talking to you the way I did. Now this I important, I need you to listen to me, Nkanyiso's friend Jules is coming here and he is coming to get you. You don't need any clothes, nothing. Just take your phone and go with him, I have prepared a bag for you and he is to take it with him, where you are going your happiness is there. I will see you in a few months" tears dropped because I was relieved that Nkanyiso was alright even though I was pissed that he hasn't contacted me.

"When am I coming back, are you going to be okay? I mean I can't leave without knowing you are alright." She smiled sadly.

"I will be fine; I have arranged to be well guarded. I am going back home and it's not me you should be worried about; its Nkanyiso baby I don't want to lie to you. I want you to be prepared when you go there. Nkanyiso was shot a few weeks ago, he was shot on the shoulder and twice on the stomach. He was in a coma these last few weeks, he came out last night and he asked for you. That is why I have been in a pissy mood and before you ask yes, it's your father who shot him but he managed to get away. That is why we have been here because we didn't know if he was going to show or not. I am sorry for not telling you it's just that you have been through a lot I didn't want to worry you" if wasn't standing up I would have fell. My whole body started to shake, I felt hot I wanted to take off all my clothes.

"Nkanyiso, he is okay?" the tears that were falling down my face were blinding I had to ask my aunt to answer with a yes or no.

“I can’t really say, his condition is critical that is why when he asked for you last night Jules saw it best that he comes and get you because he thinks Nkanyiso will heal faster if you are next to him” I nodded and breathed out loud. I wiped my sweaty palms on the sweat pants I was wearing. I was about to ask her more question when her phone buzzed she took it out and looked at her screen before looking at me again.

“Jules is here, come on let’s go” she opened the doors and we went up. I don’t know what I was expecting but I was super cautious, I have watched way too movies to know that anything can happen from this point on. We got out and made our way outside, there were 2 identical cars waiting outside. Jules was standing next to the one that was in the front. I turned and looked at my aunt who pulled me in for a hug,

“I hope you get there safe, I love you and I am going to be in touch. Take care of yourself okay? This is my ride; I am going back home. When you come back you are moving back home and NOT with Nkanyiso, you have a home and you will stay there until he decided to put a ring on it” I rolled my eyes and we hugged for the longest time, we finally pulled away and she wiped my tears.

“I love you mom” she smiled and kissed my cheek then she walked me to the car. I greeted Jules and got in. He got in the driver’s seat, my aunt had not closed the door yet,

“Okay travel and call me when you get there,” I didn’t even know where we were going and I didn’t care, all I cared about was my Nkanyiso I needed to see him. I thought that we would go to another house but instead we went to the airport.

“Where are we going Jules?” he adjusted his rear mirror and smiled at him,

“We are going to Egypt, that is where your man is. We have friends that side plus the Dr said it’s not wise to move him while he was still in that condition”

“How is he really Jules?” he sighed shaking his head.

“I am not going to lie, things were really bad, at one point I thought that it would be best to leave him in peace because of how his body was reacting to some medication but Nkulu kept saying that we should try our hardest. He told his Drs that they have to do the best they can for him the very best and I must say that helped because colour is slowly coming back and he actually woke up last night.

I am sure you must wonder why we never got in touch, it's what he wanted. He told us that should something happen to him we should only tell you when his corpse is back in South Africa. Come, let's go" he got out front, I didn't even realize that we had arrived. He opened the door for me and helped me out,

"Go in I will bring in the bags," I wonder what was packed in my bag, I walked up and got in the private plane. I sat down and fastened my belt. It took him a few minutes and he also got in. He sat opposite me and we met the plane crew then we took off, once we were clear he told me I could go sleep because he had a lot of work to do. I didn't even say no, I got up and went to sleep, I immediately fell asleep which is something I haven't done in almost 2 months.

When I woke up the plane had landed, that was a dangerous thing to do but he told me that I was tired so they had to do what they had to do and let me sleep. There were 2 cars waiting for us, it was night time but it was hot. We climbed in the first car and we left. Jules was a passenger,

"Siphiwo this is Yaya; he is our friend a team mate. He is one of us. Yaya this is Siphiwo, N-Kay's woman" the guy looked at me briefly and nodded. He didn't seem like someone talkative or friendly but I didn't even care because I wasn't here for him, I was here to see and be with my man. We drove for another 2 hours, honestly I was tired of all this traveling until we got to a heavily guarded house. These guys loved security yeses but it's understandable with my father on the loose. I got out as soon as it parked, I didn't even care about looking at the beauty of the house, I wanted to see Nkanyiso and hold him. Jules told me to follow him and he took me to Nkanyiso's room. I wasn't prepared to see what I saw. He was laying on the bed with tubes attached to him, I thought they said he was okay.

"Jules you said he was okay, you said he was awake" he nodded scratching his head.

"He did wake up asking for you then he went back in. We thought it would be best if you are here with him, he would hear your voice and come back fully to us" I nodded and slowly made my way to the bed. Oh my God, he was so thin plus the beard looked really bad and not trimmed, what colour was Jules talking about, Nkanyiso looked really pale.

"I know what you seeing you think is worse, he was worse 2 weeks ago and I am glad you didn't get to see that. I will leave you here with him, when you want to

go to sleep let me know”

“No please, at least please get me a bed so I can set up here. I can’t leave him alone like this, I can’t be without him now” I wiped my tears and he looked at me with sad eyes.

“He will be alright I promise you” he left and I went to take a seat next to him. His hand was so cold and weak, that made me cry harder because my Nkanyiso had strong and firm hands.

The guys set me up and I was introduced to Nkulu and Sphe so in total it was Nkulu, Yaya, Sphe and Jules, those were Nkanyiso’s friends. He didn’t wake up for another few days, I was always beside him making sure that I would be there in case he wakes. One night I ended up falling asleep next to him with my head on the bed, I was woken up by a hand on my head. He was rubbing my skull and I didn’t lift my head up right away because I was feeling emotional. I was crying, he was awake, God he was awake. I thank you, I finally lifted up my head and looked at him, he was looking at me.

“Hey baby,” he whispered and I cried harder. He was back, he was alright. We were going to be okay.

Insert 15

I was still looking at him when he shut his eyes tightly, I could see that he was in pain. I got up and went to get a Dr, he wasn’t close by so I told the house helper to get me the Dr then I went back to the room. He was trying to sit up but I quickly rushed to him to stop him from hurting himself. I quickly rushed to him and pushed him down gently.

“What are you doing? You are hurting yourself” he groaned and remained on his back like he was before.

“Please let’s wait for the Dr to come then he can help you move okay?” he nodded and closed his eyes. The Dr was taking so long, he was a bit far though not that I was going to give him a hard time for that. I took that time to look at Nkanyiso, his beard has grown, he looked lighter but he didn’t look anything less than the muscular man that I knew. I took hold of his hand and took a deep breath in. I wanted to reassure myself that it really was him, I really was holding his hand. I was glad and happy that he was awake but he did look like he was in pain. The Dr finally came and I stood up from the chair I was seated on next to

Nkanyiso, he opened his eyes and groaned.

“Don’t go,” he said looking at me, he looked sleepy, I don’t know why he would want me that close because he was going back to sleep in a few minutes but I decided to do as told.

“I am not leaving, I am going to stand right here while the Dr gets a look at you,” he nodded and closed his eyes again. I gave them space and moved to the window, this place was really beautiful it’s a pity I couldn’t explore it but I would definitely come back one day to do just that. They were with Nkanyiso for quite a while that I decided to step out and get myself a cup of coffee. I was really tired, I wanted to rest and I wasn’t going to rest until I was certain that Nkanyiso was alright. I got myself a cup of coffee and sat down at the lounge area. I drank my coffee and I don’t even know when I fell asleep but I was woken up by Nkulu. I opened my eyes and got off the couch, I stretched yawning. I was so tired.

“Your man is asking for you and get some rest while you are at it,” I smiled and made my way to Nkanyiso’s room. When I got there he really looked much better, he was seated up with lots of pillows supporting his back but he looked alright. He had changed the bandages, just looking at them made me want to cry. He was typing something on his phone but as soon as he saw me he stopped and looked at me. I didn’t know what I was going to say to him, it was my fault that he was here and I wouldn’t blame him if he hated me.

“Come here,” he lifted up his hand and he flinched, he was in pain and it made me wonder if he wasn’t given any pain medication.

“I am sorry,” my voice was shaky but he just shook his head staring at me.

“You do not want me to get out of this bed, come here honey,” I melted and slowly moved towards him but I stopped again. My eyes took him in, there was a bandage wrapped around his torso and another one on his right shoulder. He nearly died, my father nearly killed Nkanyiso and it was all my fault.

“You shouldn’t have gone after him; you should have given me up. None of this would have happened, you are hurt because of me. Nkanyiso I am so sorry, I didn’t mean for any of this to happen,” I saw his jaw hardened and he held the bed cover like he was preparing to get out of bed. I decided to go fully to him so he could talk with me next to him. I sat back on the chair that I was seated on before.

“Climb on top of the bed, I know that you are looking out for me but I want you next to me” he gave me his left hand and pulled me to his right side. I got in bed with him careful not to hurt him, the bed wasn't that small but it also wasn't big enough for a man as big as Nkanyiso and myself but Nkanyiso made it work. He made sure that I lay next to him.

“How are you, are you okay?” could this man get any sweeter? He was asking ME if I was okay when I should be the one asking him if he was alright.

“I should be asking you that, are you okay?” I looked up to his face and his eyes were closed, he opened them when he felt that I was watching him. He gave me a smile and closed his eyes again squeezing me to him.

“I am okay my love; I am glad the guys managed to bring you here. I would have lost my mind if they had lost you. I am not going to let anything happen to you, even your father. As soon as I find him I am going to kill him because he wants to take you away from me, I will die before I let somebody try to take you away from me. Now I know that you think me being like this is your fault but it's not baby, I promise you it's not. Your father did this to me but what he did to you is far worse than this. I am going to protect and make sure that nothing hurts you baby that is a promise sthandwa sami,” I closed my eyes and allowed the tears to fall. It felt really good being in his arms, hearing him speak. I wanted us to lie like this forever and forget about all of this,

“What happened Nkanyiso, I know for a fact that my father is alive, he ran away so I want to know what really happened. How are you shot and the other guys got out without a single scratch?” he sighed and rolled his neck, being bed ridden must be really irritating for a man like him.

“I was going to come to you on the day that I left but I knew that you were going to distract me and I wouldn't have been able to stay alive so I just up and left, for that I apologize, I also apologize for going quiet on you for 4 whole weeks, it mustn't have been easy for you, I am sorry for that too. I wanted to come home sooner but somehow your father knew that we were coming for him, he planted people in the city to tell him as soon as we got to Saudi Arabia. I took my men there because I trust them, it was me, Jules, Yaya, Nkulu and Sphe. I trust those men with my life and yours, I know for a fact that they were not the ones who sold us out. When we arrived there the guys wanted to attack immediately but I told them to wait,

Nkanyiso

When we got to the cabin that belonged to Jules the guys didn't want to sleep they wanted to attack so they could go back home but I completely understood where they were coming from because I myself needed to go back to my woman.

"I am telling you man, he knows we are here so why should we wait for him to come to us when we can go to him and finish him off?" that was Nkulu, he was keeping track of him. Somehow he had managed to hack inside the house that Mr Ncube was staying in. he had access to every camera in and out of the house. That gave us an advantage because we could hear everything they were talking about that is how we knew that he knew that we were in town,

"I hear you man loud and clear, you are right but something seems off about this whole thing. You guys can go home I do not mind because I intend to stay here for a few weeks. I just need to make sure that when I do attack him I will make sure that he dies, speaking of which I need to go see his wife and daughters" I said to the guys and walked out, we had taken them with us in case we need to negotiate with him because I knew that things like these never ended well. I hadn't seen them since the guys took them and they were not far from where we were. There were at a house and it had high security, I got in and they were all seated on the lounge. They didn't look like people who were scared or nervous, they seemed relaxed. I took a seat at one of the chair and looked at them, Siphiwo looked exactly like her mother except her mom was white but what I also noticed was that her mother looked like someone I know. Her sisters were beautiful but then again their mom was a stunner so she was bound to give birth to beautiful girls.

"Who are you and why are we here?" the middle sister asked, she looked and sounded very angry but I sat back and looked at them, don't worry we were going to talk but we were going to talk on my terms.

"I asked you a fuckin question, why the fuck are we here?" she stood up and I gave her a mean cold look which made her sit back down.

"Please we will give you whatever you want, my husband has money he will give you the money please just let us go" that was her mother, she looked so pretty I asked myself why would she stay with that ruthless man for so long, she is just like Siphwo; the kind of woman you never want to leave alone at a party,

the kind of woman you obsess over.

“I don’t want your husband’s filthy money, I kidnapped you. You now belong to me and I am going to keep you here until I have done whatever I want to do with you” they all frowned.

“You are going to sell us for sex? Try something original, we have been sex slaves all our lives so if you want to hurt us try something else” said her big sister, my heart went out for them. No woman should be comfortable with being violated sexually.

“I am not going to touch you, I am going to make sure that you are fed and well taken care of while I go kill your father and husband” the girls seemed to relax a bit but their mother was far from relaxed.

“Why are you doing this?” I am not a woman beater but I wanted to slap Siphwo’s mom so bad.

“I am not doing it for you, I am doing it for the woman I love, it would mean a lot to her that her sisters and mother were not around when her father was killed.”

“SIPHIWO” they all said in unison and I nodded. I could see hope returning in their eyes.

“My name is Nkanyiso Ncube, I am in love with your sister Siphwo. She means the world to me, lately your father has been giving me a hard time so I decided to take matters in my own hands so that I can take care of him once and for all,”

“My name is Sibusisiwe Shandu,” the oldest one stood up and made her way to me, I know she wanted to hug me but I didn’t want no woman hugging me unless it’s my woman so I stood up and gave her a handshake instead.

“My name is Sibongile Ncube and I am the middle one,” I nodded and shook her hand too.

“Your father is an asshole but he made pretty daughters and gave you beautiful names too,” they laughed,

“He did no such, I am the one who named my babies. I don’t even know why I stayed with him that long, it didn’t even feel right but it was more of an obligation. My brother wanted to get me out but I guess I was addicted to the thrill. I failed to protect my daughters, please if you can protect Siphwo please

do it for me and her, Lindani must never find her. He must never get hold of her ever again because she has reached the right age, she can take out the money and the papers” I frowned and turned to look at her.

“What do you mean by that?” she shook her head and sat down.

“You will know in due time but you can’t let him get to her please. He doesn’t even want her that way he just wants to abuse her so she that she can be broken then use her for whatever bullshit he wants to do, now I need you to make sure that you kill him because if you don’t he sure as hell is going to come after her with full force”

“What aren’t you telling me? is your husband really Siphiwo’s father? I am asking because I know for a fact that no parent would want to put their children through what yours have been through” she shook her head and sat down.

“You wouldn’t understand, please take care of my daughter and make sure she is safe. Trust no one with her, even her sisters and myself because when that man wants something he does anything and uses anyone to get what he wants so please guard her with everything you have got” I nodded and stood up,

“My men are at your disposal, as soon as I have taken care of your husband you will be free to go” I made my way out and closed the door behind me. I called back home to make sure that my woman was protected at all times, I couldn’t risk anything ever happening to her.

The next few days we went through routes and strategies on how we were going to attack Lindani Ncube, he beefed up security. I was in my office when Yaya badged in,

“The safe house was attacked an hour ago, we are only seeing this now when Mr Ncube’s family walked in to where he was. Last time his girls and wife were at the safe house but then it turns out they were attacked and he killed most of our men. We have to move in now, we have to do it fast because he might slip away and head straight to where your woman is” damn it, things were going on a very different direction.

“Tell the guys to get ready, we are moving in 2 hours,” he nodded and left the room. I knew that we might not come out of there alive but my love for Siphiwo was very stubborn for me to accept defeat. we prepared and we left, the house was awfully quiet meaning that they were already in position.

“You take the men outside, you take the bottom and I will go up, whoever finds him first better bring him to me alive. He is mine to kill” we all spread out and gun fire started, I wasn’t paying attention to what was happening outside my aim was the man that was in that house, I got in and left Jules on the bottom floor, I was flying up looking for him. The girls were no longer there but I knew that he was there waiting for me. I searched every room then closed in on his office, it was dark and couldn’t see a figure. I looked for the light and that is when I felt sharp pain on my right shoulder. I turned around and saw him standing by the corner. I shot him on his stomach and he shot me twice in mine, I was already shot so my body gave away and I fell. He was struggling to get up and I know that he was coming to me to check if I was alive. I held my breath, I felt his sticky hand with blood on my throat and I lay there like I was dead, he placed his hand on the bottom of my nose and also checked my wrist then he chuckled. He stood up and staggered towards the door, I opened my eyes but I was started to get too weak, I was losing blood and then I closed my eyes for a few seconds, I swear I didn’t mean to fall asleep but when I woke up I was being moved out of the house by my friend, he had gotten away. I had to make sure that Sipiwo was alive, I tried getting up but they all pushed me down.

“Jules is going back home, he is going to bring her back for now you need to focus on us getting you the help you need so please don’t fight us” I nodded and closed my eyes, when I woke up again I was in a room but what amazed me more was the had full of hair that was laying on my bed, I knew who it belonged to. My heart swell and I pushed my fingers in her hair, I was complete.

Sipiwo

My mouth was wide open when Nkanyiso was done, all that he told me didn’t make any sense until I connected it.

“My mother is the one who gave you away,” he looked down at me and he frowned.

“Why would you say that?’ he asked looking confused,

“She told you not to trust anyone and you sat that the safe house no one knew about it and you wouldn’t even tell that there were people living there? Well my mother must have found a way to contact my father and she told you not to even trust my sister because my father gets what he wants anyway he wants it”

“But why would she sell you out like that?”

“My mother stupidly loves my father, he is her end all and be all, she cannot function without his abuse, she is the one who contacted him. She is the one who sold you out, she is the reason why you are hurt like this. I hate her and when I get my hands on her I will kill her” he smiled and held my hands kissing them.

“I will be fine, I am here and I will recover and we will have plenty of sex” I rolled my eyes and he chuckled,

“You and sex,” he smiled and kissed my forehead.

“There is something I wanted to discuss with you,” I turned and looked at him, he laughed at me.

“Don’t look so worried, its nothing bad but we have to thread gently. When I recover I suggest that we go back home” I frowned and he closed his eyes.

“We will talk about this later, for now please rest” he shook he head, opened his eyes and smiled. He was in a lot of pain but he was just being stubborn.

“I think that your father will never stop harassing you as long as you are on the run so the best thing to do is that we need to get you back home. Go back to your aunt’s or my house, go back to work and live your life. That will bring him out or keep him away. I will always have men on you so that you won’t have to worry about safety. For him to come out you also have to come out, what do you say?” I sighed and closed my eyes.

“Are you sure that he won’t hurt me?” he put his hand under my chin and made me look at him,

“I live for you now; I want you to be safe. You are going to be safe I promise okay? So what do you say?” I sighed again and nodded.

“If you think this is the best shot at getting him then I am in, let’s go back home so he can come out” he nodded and closed his eyes, well that means he had finally decided to sleep.

The next few days we kept an eye on him, Nkulu, Yaya and Sphe went back home leaving me with Jules. The guys didn’t want to leave but Nkanyiso insisted saying that there was no use but I was forever scared that my father would come finish him off,

“Your father is a very smart man; he won’t come anywhere near me anytime soon so relax okay?” I nodded and closed the suitcase. He still wasn’t fit to go

home but he insisted that we leave.

“The longer we stay here the more dangerous it is for us because I am sure he has marked us so we need to go back home. Getting you out in the public is going to unsettle him because he will think that we are trying to trap him of which we are, he needs to come out so I can put a bullet right here” he pointed on his forehead and I nodded. My anxiety was sky high when we were making our way to the airport, I kept thinking that my father will appear and kill them all but he didn’t, we boarded the private plane and we went back home. Nkanyiso wasn’t comfortable. We were on a plane with his Dr and he was against us traveling but what can we do, Nkanyiso is the boss and we follow his lead. I fell asleep on the plane; Jules woke me up a couple of hours later and Nkanyiso was changing his bandage, he was in pain I could see it in his face. I couldn’t bare to look at him like that so I stood up and went to the bathroom to cry, I cried for a long while until Jules came to knock and told me it was time to land. I walked out and Nkanyiso was staring at me,

“Please stop stressing yourself okay? I am fine don’t worry about me please” I nodded and sat down opposite him. The flight finally landed, a car was waiting for us. Nkanyiso stood outside the door and looked at me,

“My place or yours?” he was out of his mind if he thought that I was going to go home to worry about him.

“We are going to your place, I need to have you back on your feet then I can go back home” he chuckled and he opened the door for me. even when he was injured he still made sure that he opens doors for me.

“I love you okay?” I smiled and stood on my toes to kiss him.

“I love you too, so much more” he smiled and I got in the car, he also got in and out up his feet. He closed his eyes and for the first time since his injury he relaxed, it really was good to be home.

Insert 16

The next coming weeks were a bit hard to adjust because I was always looking over my shoulders but with Nkanyiso on my side I didn’t have to worry much. Speaking of Nkanyiso he has been keeping an eye on me so much I thought that he was going to go crazy, everywhere I went his eyes were always on me even in our bedroom. I had just gotten out of the shower one morning getting ready for

work, he sat up and looked at me. He didn't even greet me, he just stared at me, it really didn't have anything to do with him almost losing me, it had everything to do with him being possessive. He had healed a whole lot; he was almost back to his old self. If it wasn't for me he would be out hunting for my father but I begged him to take it easy and he did because I threatened to go back home.

"Good morning," I greeted and sat down on the chair in front of the mirror, I wanted to tame my hair.

"Morning baby," he got out the bed and went to take a piss. He came back after a while and stood behind me. His hands were in his pyjama pockets and he was looking at me.

"You really should stop staring at me like that, you are creeping the guys out," he chuckled then he kissed my cheek then walked away.

"At least I am not creeping you out, as long as you love me staring at you I am not going to stop staring at you because you are mine, wait for me I have to shower. I am taking you to work," I smiled and looked at him through the mirror as he disappeared to the bathroom. I applied lotion on my body, did my hair and face then got dressed in my underwear. He came out with a towel wrapped around his hips, water was dripping down his chest. I wanted to lick it off him, we haven't gotten intimate ever since we came back and he told me to give him time, he had to heal for what he wanted to do to me.

"I am thinking of going back to work in 2 weeks," he informed me then dropped his towel and dried the rest of his body. I was trying so hard not to throw myself at him and he was making it difficult because he kept showing me his body. I was really unfair.

"Oh okay, that is nice," I went to the closet to get dressed, if I didn't leave him I was going to jump him for sure. I pulled on a black skirt and a white shirt with shiny black red bottoms, I love dressing in black and white, it looked good on everyone especially me. when I came out he was already dressed in white chinos and a black shirt with black suede shoes.

"Are you sure you are only taking me to work because wow," he smiled and sprayed his cologne. He lifted up his hand and I went to him, he pulled me in his arms and looked at me with his arms around my waist.

"You look beautiful baby and I saw that you had prepared a black and white

attire so I dressed like this. I am going to the hotel after dropping you off, quite a few staff have been misbehaving so I have to let them know that I am not dead I am still around. I love you,” he placed a kiss at the corner of my eye and looked at me, his eyes running all over my face like he was making sure that there wasn't even a single scar on my face. He hated it even when I had a mosquito bite, that's how crazy my man was. I palmed his face and he turned it to kiss my palm, I loved it when he did that.

“I am okay, I am here I am alright and it's all thanks to you. You are not going to let anything happen to me. I am alright I promise you okay?” he nodded, and whispered ‘fuck it’ then he kissed me deeply. He pushed his tongue in and I opened my mouth for him making our tongues meet and dance. The kiss was intense electrifying and arousing, I pulled away first and put my forehead on his chest.

“We have to go to work,” he cleared his throat kissing the top of my head.

“Let's go baby,” he moved away and took my bags, we were still going to eat breakfast. He walked out and I followed him, well he had a lady that did cleaning in the house so she was angry on the first day when I made the bed but I tried to make the room presentable enough not leaving everything laying around.

We got to the kitchen and Jules was already eating, well Jules hasn't left. He said that he wants to move his family up to Durban after his father's unveiling ceremony. Well he said that the reason he stayed is because he wants to be there when my father reappears.

“Good Morning love bird,” he winked at us and continued to eat. we greeted back and sat down. I dished up for Nkanyiso first then dished up for myself. When I was done Jules was looking at me with a smile on his face,

“Brother, wife her” I blushed and sat down, Nkanyiso took my hand in his and kissed the back of my hand. He wanted to eat with our hands linked together but that was going to be impossible.

“Don't worry Jules, I am going to wife her sooner than you think,” my face must have turned pink because I could feel it getting hot from smiling. I didn't say anything, I just looked at my plate and started eating. We had time for a long breakfast, well I had time because I didn't have any morning appointments. When we were done Jules stood up and went to get the cars ready, yes cars. I went to work with 2 escorting cars, 1 at the front and 1 at the back. I cleared the

table while Nkanyiso stood leaning against the counter looking at me, here we go again. I almost rolled my eyes at him but I knew for a fact that he was going to spank me this time, he warned me that if I do it again he would spank me and I couldn't go to work with a sore bottom.

"I am done, we can go," he nodded and took my bags. I followed him out while he led the way, goodness me he looked majestic, his broad shoulders made him look so big and handsome. He made me feel really safe, even though he was a creep, he was my creep though and I wouldn't change the way he was for anything in the world.

We got to the car, charcoal Audi A4s. He opened the door for me and I got in, he got in behind me and we left. I inched closer to him and he put his arms around me, this was my favourite place to be; in his arms. The drive was filled with silence and I liked it that way.

"Baby," I called him and he muttered a "hmmm" he was on his phone going through some emails.

"Do you think it's wise for Jules to remain this side? Wont he get bored?" he laughed out loud and put his phone in his pocket.

"Trust me nothing can ever make Jules get tired of bored in Durban. We have so many interesting ladies here Jules will never get tired of eating pussy," I closed my eyes tightly jerking my head back.

"That is too much information sthandwa sami but okay," he sighed and turned me to look at him.

"I spoke to Jules, don't worry about him. When he wants to leave he will leave I told him that, he is here because he is loyal to me and because your father took his best friend away from him. Jules was really close with his father and when your father comes I doubt I will get the chance to kill him because of Jules. He says that being here heals him so I will let him be, when he spirals out of control I will talk to him okay baby?" I nodded and he kissed my forehead, "Thank you for caring so much about him," I smiled and lay my head on his chest. Before I know it we were at work, well this ride was faster than any other rides because he was taking me to work and rides with Nkanyiso were the best. He kissed me then he walked me in the building, when I was in the elevator he then turned and walked back in his car. I had a dreamy smile on my face riding up the elevator, I didn't even realize that there was someone seated on my chair until I got to the

table. When I lifted up my eyes there was a man seated there staring at me, not just any man but a whole handsome dark brother. Now if I didn't have Nkanyiso I would have drooled but he had nothing on my baby, nobody did.

“Erm excuse me but you are in my chair,” he sat back and put the pen that he was writing with between his teeth. He started taking me in from my feet up to my face, he looked as though he was undressing me and I waited until he was done to tell him what I thought of what he did.

“That is very rude of you to do, staring at me like that. What are you doing in my office?” I knew that Lunga was up front and he wasn't going to let anyone in unless he was cleared by security.

“My name is Sizwe Ndwandwe and I am the acting CEO that was put here by your father” I blew out a breath and took a seat.

“Well there has been a misunderstanding Mr Ndwandwe because I am the CEO, not acting and I have been back here for 2 weeks. This is the first time seeing you,” he stood up and whoa his height was impressive,

“I was away on business, I told Lunga that I would be away and he didn't inform me that you were back because I would have called you to let you know that there was no need for you to be here,” he rounded the table and came to sit in front of me on the table. I leaned back so that I could look at his face, I crossed my legs and his eyes went to my face.

“Mr Ndwandwe this is my company, I know that my father employed you but it's my company and I get to decide when I can come back to work. I will not hear from you so you can pack your bags and leave,” he smirked and nodded his head. He stood up and fixed his pants,

“I thought that you would say that but my paper work proves otherwise,” he went around the desk and pulled an envelope from the first drawer.

He gave me the envelop and I opened it, I knew that there was some bullshit that my had to do with my father and I was right. In the document that was inside it stated that Sizwe Ndwandwe owned 50% of the company and while I was away he was made CEO. I chuckled as I was reading through it, this whole time I thought I controlled the company but my father was the one in total control of everything. He was just doing it so that I would think that I was free from his claws but I wasn't, he has always had one ahead of me. when I was done reading

I put it back, gave it to him and stood up. I took my bags and made my way to the door,

“Where are you going?” he called and I stopped, my jaw tightens and I turned to look at him. I repeat he really was a handsome man.

“I am going to look for an office to work in, I have a lot of unfinished work to do and I cannot leave without finishing it. As soon as I am done with everything I am selling my shares,” he smirked.

“You don’t have to leave on my account, I promise not to do anything to you,” I laughed and tilted my head to the side.

“I don’t give a shit about you and what you do here, I am leaving because it’s time to move on now Mr Ndwandwe can I go to my temporary office?” he sighed,

“Look I didn’t come here to fight with you, I have seen how good you are. The accounts that you have secured they brought the company so much money, the turnabout was because of you so you don’t have to leave,”

“Thank you for the kind words and compliments but I have to go, anything that has to do with my father makes me sick now excuse me,” I opened the door and slammed it behind me. I was so angry and when I got to Lunga I was livid,

“Why didn’t you warn me that there was someone in my office. he could have gotten hurt had I came up with Nkanyiso because he was just seated on my chair like he owned the place,” he stood up quickly and looked at me, he looked a bit scared. I know that because he has never seen me this angry.

“I sent you a message I thought that you would have gotten it, Mr Ndwandwe left 2 days before you came back I thought it was because you spoke because you came back immediately after you left. I am sorry I didn’t warn you I just thought that you knew. I shook my head in frustration.

“I have accounts that I need to close, please bring me the files that I was working on they are in my... in his office I will be in the boardroom,” I marched away and took out my phone. The message that Lunga said he sent was in my phone but I was already in my office. I got to the boardroom and called Nkanyiso,

“Baby can I call you back in a few minutes I am in the middle of an important meeting my love,” I sighed and let him go. I was going to have to put on my big girl panties and deal with this myself. Lunga came in after a few minutes, he

looked like he was scared and I couldn't blame him, he put the files in front of me and waited for an instruction.

"I am sorry I yelled at you I just..." he shook his head and told me that he understands.

"So who do you work for now, me or him?" he closed his eyes and I laughed,

"Don't worry about it, you can go back to your desk. I am going to finish off these and I will hand in my resignation then sell my shares, there is nothing left for me here"

"What about me?" I smiled and stood up facing him.

"Obviously you will always be my friend and we will see each other any time but with everything that my father has done to me I cannot go back to being under his thumb anymore," he nodded and we hugged. He left me alone and I did some work, lord there was so much to do and I was unusually tired I just wanted to eat and sleep. I was in the middle of the second file when Nkanyiso called me back, I answered and told him everything that went down he told me that he was coming and I told him to ask Lunga to bring him to me,

"Don't worry baby, I know exactly where you are" I rolled my eyes and ended the call. He knew exactly where I was because I had a tracker on me. I called him after a few minutes and asked him to bring me some food I was hungry already, I got to the file that had our charities in it and I instantly felt bad. I felt like I had abandoned those people but I made a promise that I will always look out for them and be there for them but I have been so caught up with my life I didn't even remember them. I was going to have to make a date and go be with them do something nice for them, it really wasn't fair what was happening in their lives. I wrote everything down in my diary and just when I was about to get done Nkanyiso came with my food. I was so happy to see him; it was as if I had not seen him in years. He had a frown on his face, I stood up and we hugged.

"Are you okay, who is this guy?" we both sat down and he gave me my food. I started eating and he waited for me,

"He says that my father sold him half of the company and I must say I don't want to be here anymore, anything that has to do with my father is not for me. He has always wanted to be in control of things, especially my life and I have had it. If Ndwandwe wants to take over, then I will let him. I have decided on

giving my shares to Lunga, I already have my uncle's company waiting for me so I don't really need to stay around for my father's abuse," he nodded and he sighed, he looked like he was tired.

"Oh I am sorry, here I am going on and on about me not asking about you. What happened at work?" he rubbed his eyes, clearly he was tired, maybe the medication made him sleepy.

"Everything is a mess there, I wish mom was back home so she could take over because I can handle myself in the corporate world but having to sit down at a meeting hearing people complain about who did what and who said what that I cannot handle. Can you imagine an old woman, old enough to be with my mother is sleeping with the bellboy who happens to be her daughter's boyfriend? Honey I was mortified because they were caught in one of my hotel room and worse they have a sex tape, now I had to resolve that it was too much and frustrating," I couldn't stop laughing, he looked really stressed. I kissed his cheek and he smiled then yawned.

"Then this medication is making me so sleepy I just want to go home, undress and lay on top of your breasts," I rolled my eyes and he chuckled.

"Did I tell you how sexy you look today, especially when you cross your legs you really look sexy," I smiled and we kissed passionately but that was cut short when the door opened. It was none other than Sizwe Ndwandwe, Nkanyiso stood up and stared at him. Sizwe's eyes came to me then he looked at Nkanyiso,

"I didn't know that you were busy, I wanted us to talk about something, if you don't mind," he everted his eyes to Nkanyiso but then he sat back down and pulled out his phone.

"I am having my lunch right now, I will tell Lunga when I am done so you can come back and we could talk then," he chuckled, he looked pissed.

"I am the one who came to you so you come to me when you are done," I shook my head and drank my water.

"You are the one who wants to talk to me so you can come back later and we could talk then, right now I am busy okay?" I turned to Nkanyiso and he was still typing on his phone. When he was done he smiled at me and kissed me, I know that Sizwe was still in the boardroom so I pulled away and looked at him,

"Was there something else Mr Ndwandwe?" he shook his head and left.

“That guy wants you and don’t ask me how I know because I saw the way he was looking at you, he was eating you out right in front of me,” I smiled and nodded.

“I could tell by the way he was looking at me earlier, that is what got me so angry earlier it was the way he was looking at me,”

“Then we have to go home because I do not trust him, he might be working for your father and I need you safe as possible but first...” he got off the chair and knelt, I didn’t know what he was doing until he got under the table and pulled the chair to him, oh my God he was going to eat me out. He moved my panties to the side and pulled me towards the edge of the chair, his breath fanning my thighs. Oh man it has been a while since I was eaten out, I missed his tongue in my cunt. He put my thighs on his shoulders and kissed my pussy lips, I moaned closing my eyes, he flattened his tongue and he rubbed it up and down my pussy, my breathing quickened and moaned louder, he didn’t stop instead his strokes started getting deeper. Pushing his tongue in and lightly pulling my labia with his lips,

“Oh my god,” I moaned loud and closed my eyes shut, my thighs started to shake and that is when he added his finger, he pushed his finger in and I almost jumped out of my chair.

“Baby,” I whispered and I felt my orgasm starting to approach but then the door opened and I froze but you know what Nkanyiso did he started to double the pleasure by pushing in a second finger and his tongue pressed on my clit,

“Oh God,” my eyes started to water as I looked at Ndwandwe, he stopped at his tracks because he could see what was happening.

“Nkanyiso, baby” I whispered wanting him to stop but instead he fucked me with his tongue and both his fingers, I pulled my bottom lip in my teeth and I came,

“Oh my god, oh yes baby I’m coming,” tears fell down my face as I came. I didn’t even care that someone was watching me, I was interested in the feeling that Nkanyiso was making me feel. I rode the wave with his tongue deep inside me and when I was done he pulled out and got out under the table. I opened my eyes and looked at Nkanyiso then back at Sizwe, he was standing by the door frozen. Nkanyiso wiped his mouth and adjusted his pants,

“Oh I didn’t see you there, I was having my lunch and I was rather juicy. I would have invited you but I don’t like sharing, now was there something you wanted?” the poor guy shook his head and left leaving Nkanyiso to laugh at him, I looked at him with a frown on my face.

“What? I really was having my lunch and I didn’t have enough, come let’s get you home so I can eat you out and fuck you till your back breaks,” oh my, now this I have been waiting for for weeks and I was not about to let an interrupted sex play get in the way of me getting some loving from my man. I packed my bags and we left, when we passed Lunga’s desk Ndwandwe was standing there and he was looking all shy, Nkanyiso went to him and gave him a pat on the back,

“Next time, knock” he took my hand and we walked away.

The drive home was filled with so much anticipation so much that I had to climb on top of Smanga and dry hump him, that’s how badly I wanted him. When we got home we didn’t even wait to get upstairs, we started undressing and we went to the lounge area. We took each other’s clothes off and we left them laying on the floor. When we were both naked he lay me back on the couch and looked deep in my eyes,

“I am going to eat your cunt again later baby but right now I just want to be inside you and feel you,” I nodded and he kissed me, he pointed his dick on my entrance then we heard Jules,

“Whoa you guys, that is too much man I can’t believe I am seeing your ass right now. You have a bedroom and I suggest use it next time, mam damn I don’t know how I am going to be able to look at you without seeing your black ugly ass man bye...” he ran to the door and closed it behind him. Nkanyiso got off me, he looked at me and we laughed, oh man what a day this has been.

Insert 17

We stopped laughing only to start again, oh man what a day this has been.

“These people are messing with my vibe today,” he muttered and I laughed. He stood up and tossed me his shirt, he pulled on his boxer briefs and together we picked up our clothes that were all over the floor. He handed them to me and told me that he wanted to talk to Jules, he was around. He only left the place when we weren’t around or at night. I took the clothes and went to our bedroom. I put

the clothes away and climbed on to bed, I know that he wasn't done yet so I prepared myself by taking off his shirt and climbed on buck naked. He got in a few minutes later and he was laughing.

“What did Jules say?” he just stood there looking at me, he licked his lips and sucked on his teeth revealing his beautiful canines.

“He said that I shouldn't fuck you when h is around, you are like his little sister” Aaaaah my heart.

“Ncooah that is so sweet,” he chuckled and walked towards the bathroom.

“He is going to have to be strong because I intend to fuck you when I come back from taking a piss,” my pussy pulsed and I decided to do something for him. I positioned myself and sat making myself comfortable against the pillows. My back was against the pillows I spread my legs and waited for him. The second he walked in he stopped at his tracks and looked at me; then his lips curled into a sinful sexy smile. I wanted to stop what I was doing because the look on his face clearly showed that he was going to make a mess of my pussy but since I was a strong stubborn woman I decided to see this through. I pushed my middle finger inside gasping and closing my eyes, I pulled my bottom lip and moaned, I slowly opened my eyes and looked at him. His eyes were glued to my pussy and I wanted him to take me but he was enjoying the show so I decided to give him a great one. I started moving my finger in and out of me, I licked my left hand and used it to rub on my clit. My butt lifted from the bed, I went back a little as I was enjoying the sensation. I wasn't a fan of self-service but now that he was watching I was turned on. I opened my eyes again and he was looking at my face this.

“Baby,” I moaned and he swallowed, he wanted to come to me and I wanted to see how much control he had because he was no longer where he was earlier, he had moved closer. I added another finger and my eyes widened while his narrowed, that is when he lost it. He got in bed and kissed me while removing both my hands from my pussy. He put then underneath me and I could see that if it was up to him he was going to tie me up. I wasn't keen on the idea but with him I felt safe and that I could try anything with him. He pulled away and looked at me, this gave me a chance to look at this man of mine, he had shaved finally. His eyes were soft yet aroused, that is how he always looked at me, like no one else in the world existed. I tried to pull my hands under me but he pushed me down not allowing me to pull them out.

“What do you want sthandwa sa Nkanyiso?” his voice was deep and hoarse, we were in the mood, the mood to fuck and not make love. The room was vibrating with raw and hard fucking; I was more than ready for it but I wanted something from him.

“I want to touch you, please let me go so I can touch you,” he smiled and leaned down to kiss my neck but that wasn’t a kiss. He sucked on my neck I am sure he was trying to make a statement because it was definitely going to leave a mark. He moved down to my breast and he licked my left nipple, I managed to pull my right arm out he smiled and let me go all together.

“One day I am going to test how far you can go while tied, that I will definitely enjoy,” right now I was too horny to think about his experiments, I just wanted sex. I wanted some fucking bakithi, he had to give it to me fast. He turned me around so that I was on my hands and knees, he pushed my chest down to the bed gently and I sighed, I knew what was coming and it always drove me crazy. He opened my ass and thighs, he held me in place and his tongue swept from my ass to my pussy hole. I jerked and moved away a bit but he pulled me back and licked me again. It felt so good I wanted to shout to the world at how good he was, he pulled me closer to his face and pushed his tongue deep in my pussy damn. He had barely started and yet I was coming already. He could feel it coming because he flipped me over and entered me. we both gasped and he paused, oh Goodness it has been so long. We maintained eye contact until he started to move, I closed my eyes and he fucked me deeper,

“Oh my God,” I moaned and lifted my hips, he pushed me down with his hand the pace started to change to harder, faster and deeper. He was sweating and I was moaning nonsensical things in his ear. He linked our hands together and continued fucking me, it was as if he was making a statement. Yes, we have had sex before but he has never fucked me like this,

“Baby yes, I am going to come,” I whispered and he kissed me, deep and hard. The way he was doing me I swear he was trying to make me pregnant. My body started giving away, I was cuming and soon after he came.

“I am never skipping a day without having this pussy ever again,” he said panting. I smiled licking my lips,

“You need to go easy on me, I mean I love the sex it’s out of this world but we need breaks in between,” he lifted himself up with his shoulder and looked down

at me.

“Have I ever not given you a break?” I opened one eye and looked at him.

“I know you Nkanyiso, once you start you don’t stop. It’s like you are challenging God that you are the God of sex,” he threw his head back and laughed with his eyes closed. Nkanyiso is a very beautiful man and I enjoyed watching him laugh. He must have felt that I was watching him because his laughter died down and he looked at me.

“What, why are you looking at me like that?” I lifted up my hand and placed it on his face. I looked at him and smiled.

“You are beautiful,” he smiled and leaned to kiss me. I know that he didn’t want me to see him blush. He got off me and rolled away then got out of bed. He rounded the bed then planted his knee on the bed, I thought that he was going to kiss me but he grabbed my ankle and pulled me to him,

“Let’s take a shower then I will feed you before fucking you again,” I rolled my eyes and he grinned.

“Don’t pretend like you don’t want to, now come” he lifted me up and I circled my legs around his waist. I felt my eyes water, I couldn’t contain myself. We got to the bathroom and he put me down before turning me around to face the mirror. His smile died when he saw tears falling down my face.

“What baby, are you in pain?” I shook my head and tried to get my breathing under control.

“I am happy; I didn’t think you would ever lift me up again. When I think about what my father did to you I just thank God that you pulled through. I don’t know what I would have done had I lost you,” he pulled me to him and gave me a long soothing hug. He always made me better and it was going to suck going back home to my aunt. I finally got a handle of things then we took our shower. After our shower I pulled on some panties and the shirt that he was wearing,

“I would cook for you but Mrs Linda will not agree. She says the kitchen is hers,” I frowned.

“What if I want to cook for you?” he smiled and made his way to me from the door. He was still limping a bit and that limp made him look even more sexy.

“This house and everything I own is yours so I doubt that she has more power

over you in your house,” I nodded and we kissed. We went to the kitchen and Jules was still not back yet, I took my phone that I left on the table in the lounge area and called him. He answered after a while,

“I take it you guys are done bonking because knowing my friend I am 100% sure that he wouldn’t let you call me unless you guys are done,” I chuckled and Nkanyiso turned to look at me. I had made my way to the kitchen and I was now taking a seat on the high chair.

“I was just checking on you, I was worried because I can see your plate here that you were trying to make food and we sort of chased you away,” he laughed, his back round was a bit noisy.

“Don’t worry about me, I am a big boy and I can take care of myself. I sorted myself out with food and thank you for checking up on me. it means a lot you know. Dad would have liked you,” we stayed on the line but we were both silent. I was thinking about how he lost his father and the way he spoke so highly of him I felt bad that my father is the one who is responsible for his father’s death.

“I don’t blame you and I could never hate you, in fact I am going to do the best I can to protect you. When Nkanyiso told us that you were his one you automatically became one of us and you became my sister so I will protect you with everything in me,” I took the tissue that Nkanyiso offered me and I sniffed.

“Thank you for that, I know if it was someone else they would revenge their father by killing me yet you chose to love and protect me, for that I thank you Jules, very much thank you,”

“That’s what family does sis, now as much as I would love to stay on the line for this heart to heart stuff I got to go, I just saw my meal for tonight,” he hung up and I laughed. I put the phone down and looked at Nkanyiso.

“He hung up on me because he saw his meal for tonight,” he chuckled and pushed the fruit platter to me. I started stuffing my face but that wasn’t enough.

“Can we get ribs and pizza please?” I pulled my bottom lip and batted my eyes causing him to smile.

“Stop being cute and making me do whatever you ask,” he took his keys and indicated with his head that we could go.

“Nah you do everything for me because you love me, you are not a pushover so you let me get away with everything because I am right there in your heart,” he

opened the door for me because I was talking nonstop. I didn't even care that I was in his shirt only because I knew that he wasn't going to let me get out the car. He drove out and one car followed us, I guess he was going to ask one of the guys to get our food.

"How did it go at the hotel today?" he sighed shaking his head.

"Like I told you earlier baby that mom needs to come back because there are way too many complains plus there are some positions opened and people are up for promotions. I would do the interviews myself but mom knows what's best for the hotel because I will hire people according to what they can do whereas mom will hire them according to their years of service and their strengths. She knows each and every one of them so she knows who would be best suitable for the job," I nodded in agreement.

"That makes perfect sense baby, I understand. When will they come back?" he shrugged his shoulder and looked at me briefly before looking back at the road.

"They were supposed to be back by now but I am sure they are just setting now. I told mom everything earlier so they will be back any day now" I nodded and looked ahead.

One of the guys got our food like I suspected and we went home. We watched movies, ate our food, fucked and slept. The next day I was woken up the need to throw up, I jumped out of bed and rushed to the bathroom, I threw everything up. I thought I was done but I threw up more until I had nothing more left in my stomach. Nkanyiso was right next to me rubbing my back, he gave me a glass of water when I was done and helped me up. We went back to our bedroom and I wanted to sleep but I was feeling hot and light headed so I decided to get up and go get some air outside.

"Baby, are you okay?" Nkanyiso asked and I shook my head, I could feel the tears building in my eyes. I don't know what was wrong with me because nothing hurt really but I wanted to cry.

"No. my throat hurts from all the vomiting," I wiped my tears that were starting to fall with the back of my hand.

"Do you want me to take you to the Dr?" I sniffed and shook my head.

"I want you to hold me plus I am hungry," he pulled me to him and held me. I cried in his arms, I don't know why I was crying so much but I just cried. After a

while I wiped my tears and breathed out.

“Are you feeling better now?” I nodded my head and he kissed my forehead, “Come on, let’s get you something to eat” we went to the kitchen and he made me food. His phone rang, he was speaking to Jules and when he was done he shook his head.

“Babe, Jules was asking if he could go to the suite at the hotel. Apparently he picked up a woman somewhere, she must be something special if he can pick her up like that. He never takes them somewhere personal and the hotel is personal to him and me. Well I will have to wait for him to get back to me so he can tell me what exactly is going on,” I laughed.

“Oh man let him be, she might just be the one for him” he rolled his eyes and gave me my food. I ate and when I was in the middle of my food I felt like I needed to throw up again. I hurried to the sink and threw everything up.

“I am taking you to the Dr and do not tell me that you are alright, I can see that you are not now come,” he took my hand and we went to the bedroom for a change of clothes. I was alright really because after I vomit I feel alright but I decided not to tell Nkanyiso that because he wasn’t going to listen to me so I let him take me to the hospital so that he can see for himself that there is nothing wrong with me.

On the way he made a phone call to this Dr telling her that we were on our way and she should meet us there, I was annoyed because he was fussing over me when I was okay.

“Sthandwa is this really necessary because I promise you I am alright, there is absolutely nothing wrong with me now can you buy me food so we can go home?” he ignored me and continued driving in the direction of the hospital. I sighed and folded my arms. The drive was short and we got there quickly. He got out and when I opened my door he gave me a nasty look so I closed it and waited for him to open up for me. He came around, opened up and helped me out, I rolled my eyes because he was just being extra now. We walked in the hospital with him holding me, we didn’t go to the reception. We went to the Dr’s rooms direction and I figured that is where the Dr that he called earlier was. We got to Dr Myeni’s room, I looked at him and he laughed.

“I know you were thinking that I am taking you to an ex of mine. I would never do you like that,” we knocked and we were told to go in. If it wasn’t a Dr Myeni

I was going to turn around and walk away because wow girl looked really pretty.

“My favourite cousin,” Nkanyiso greeted and she rolled her eyes.

“You are full of shit because I am the only cousin you have,” they both laughed and hugged. She turned and looked at me,

“You must be the beautiful Siphwiwo that I have been hearing so much about, I got to tell you bro she is prettier in person,”

“Hands off my woman,” he lightly pulled me to him and they laughed.

“Man chill out, my wife’s pussy is more than enough” oh, she was a lesbian.

“Baby this is my cousin Dr Sindi Myeni, mzala this is my woman Siphwiwo,” we shook hands.

“Its nice to meet you Siphwiwo, so what brings you here; please sit,” she showed us the couch and we both sat down.

“Well Siphwiwo woke up this morning and she started to vomit. She cried afterwards and then I made her food which she vomited again then I decided to bring her here to find out what exactly is wrong, maybe she has a bug and you could give her something for it,” she smiled and nodded.

“I am alright really. It was just a bug that was passing, I am completely fine I promise,” she smiled and stood up.

“I know and I understand but to put his heart at ease why don’t you pee on this cup so that I can take a look then you will be on your way. I am sure he will not let this go until he is certain that you are alright,” I huffed and took the cup that she gave me. She showed me the bathroom and I went there to pee. I didn’t have any pee in me so opened the tap and got the water running. I put my hand under the warm water and finally I could pee. I flushed and washed my hand. I put tissue around the cup and went back to the office. I found them laughing and lifted up the cup. She stood up and took a test to check if I was alright. She asked me to go empty the cup when I was done then I came back. She looked at the test and smiled.

“Well it appears that you had every reason to be worried about Siphwiwo’s bug but I want to assure you that its natural for a woman in her condition”

“Condition,” we said in unison.

“Yes condition, congratulations Siphwo you are pregnant” the room went quite and I swallowed. I looked everywhere but Nkanyiso. We never spoke of having kids and I didn’t know if he wanted to have them with me. A kid was going to bound us together for good and I am not sure if he wanted that. Don’t get me wrong I was happy about this but I wasn’t sure about how he felt,

“Baby?” he called and I looked at him. My eyes were blurry from tears.

“Hey are you alright, you don’t want the baby? You are not happy?” he asked me and came to kneel in front of me. I shook my head and cupped his face.

“I am happy, I was scared that you wouldn’t want the child. I am happy baby I am really happy that we are going to have a baby,” he pulled me in his arms and we hugged, he sat on his hunches and I mounted him. We held each other for a long time, our heart beats were out of control. I stayed in his arms until I felt like I was going to fall asleep.

“Can we go home?” I pulled away and saw Sindi. I had forgotten about her.

“Oh sorry about that,” I wiped my tears and she smiled.

“Its alright, I know you feel overwhelmed right now and I understand which is why I am going to let you go home but be here tomorrow morning so that we can check to see if everything is alright and how far are you” I nodded and we hugged. She and Nkanyiso hugged,

“Thank you for seeing us at such short notice,”

“Anytime mzala, anytime” I waved goodbye and we left. He linked our hands together and we walked to the car. We were both silent deep in our thoughts. We got to the car and I thought that he was going to start the car right away but he didn’t. he turned to look at me and his face was filled with so much emotion.

“Thank you baby, thank you for giving me such a wonderful gift. I am going to make sure that I never stress you out. I will make sure that I am always there for you whenever you need me. I love you and I will always love you.” I smiled and kissed him, we hugged again and I sighed. Life was about to change, we were going to be parents.

Insert 18

Jules

After talking to Nkanyiso I decided to leave I mean I couldn't stay after what I saw. I had to get out of there and I decided to first go eat before going to get drunk. I left strict instructions to the guys that they have to be on guard at all times. I was away yes but they always had to make sure that they were taking care of Siphiwo and my friend. I know some don't understand why I am still here I should be back home with my family but truth is as much as I want to kill Siphiwo's father, which I will definitely do but I am still around because well I want to make sure that Siphiwo is always alright. I have a reason for staying behind and don't worry my feelings for her are completely plutonic and besides Nkanyiso would kill me without even taking a blink. I got to the restaurant and took a sit at a corner. I didn't want to be disturbed, I was going to deal with woman with a stomach fool. I cannot have sex in an empty stomach, I love food and I also love pussy a lot. I was offered a menu and I ordered. I took out my phone as I was waiting for beer to come, I checked the cameras in the house to check if everything was still in order. Oh yes the other reason why I am still around is for my friend N-Kay. He has done so much for me, he held the highest rank in the navy yet he was so laid back and he took care of each and every one of us. He helped me fight off my drug addition, he got me time off work so I could go to rehab. When I came back he took me and made sure that I didn't go back. Which is why he was always there for me when my father died because he was afraid I would go back to taking drugs.

I was busy on my phone when I was disturbed by sniffing, this place was very private and dead quiet, I lifted up my head to check if I wasn't hearing things. I located a head full of curly hair, I know that I should stay away because it was none of my business but the gentleman in me told me to go and find out. I stood up and made my way to her.

"Hey, are you okay?" I stood in front of her. She wiped her eyes and shook her head. She didn't look at me, so I waited.

"Yes, I am okay now please go," she snapped the last part and I lifted my hands up and backed away.

"No need to bite my head off, I was checking to see if you're alright," I turned and walked back to my table, I sat down, my beer came and I took a sip. I went back to my phone and I heard someone clearing their throat. I lifted up my head and nearly fell off the chair. It was the woman that had been crying, I didn't see her face because she was looking down but now she was looking right at me and

my God I have never seen someone so beautiful. She had brown eyes, full plumpy lips, her eyes were swollen from crying and her nose red but she looked breath taking.

“I am sorry I was rude to you earlier, you were trying to be nice to me and I was rude,” she sighed afterwards. I could tell that she still wanted to cry.

“Would you like to sit?” she looked at the chair then played with her hands. She finally nodded, I stood up and opened the chair for her. She seemed surprised but that was just me, my dad taught me that I should treat every woman like gold. I don’t know how I ended up attracting crazy women though.

“Are you alright?” I asked her again and she shrugged. She played with her fingers yet again.

“I will be alright. You know that is the first time anyone has asked me that question in months so thank you for asking.”

“Is there anything I can do?” she just smiled and shook her head.

“No, but thank you for asking. My name is Ntandoyenkiso by the way,” she gave me a small smile. She kept getting more and more beautiful and if I wasn’t careful I was going to end up making a fool of myself.

“I am Jules, nice to meet you Ntandoyenkiso,” I smiled and she smiled right back.

“How long has it been since you had a meal?” she closed her eyes and shook her head like she was about to cry again.

“I am sorry I am such a cry baby,” I was starting to get worried and being the person that I was, I had to be on the alert at all times.

“No one hurt you physically, is someone abusing you?” she shook her head and wiped her tears.

“I am fine, its relationship problems. Cheating and all,” I shook my head finally understanding.

“I am here if you want to talk,” she nodded her head and wiped her tears again.

“I am hungry and I want to sleep too. Haven’t gotten any sleep in days,” I signalled the waitress.

“Please can we get both bills?” I meant mine and Ntandoyenkosi’s.

“I didn’t order anything just yet, I was just being a cry baby” I asked for my bill, I settled the bill with a tip then we left. She was confused as to where we were going.

“I know that you don’t know me and you have no reason to trust me but I am going to ask you to trust me anyways. Come on, I need to make sure that you are alright,” I walked us to my car, opened the door for her and she got in. after making sure that she was alright rounded the car and got in then drove off. I went to Nkanyiso’s hotel and on the way I called him.

“Yoh bro, I need access to the presidential suite and before you say anything its nothing like that. Just know that I really need it.”

“Okay man I will call the hotel and let them know that you are on your way,” I hung up and looked at Ntandoyenkiso who was looking outside the window. She was so far away I am sure she didn’t even notice that we were moving or going anywhere.

“Are you still okay there?” she just nodded and continued looking out the window. What I noticed about her is that she isn’t very vocal, she used mostly body language. I was worried about her because right now she would be headed a different direction had she gotten help from a man who didn’t have good intentions. Now don’t get me wrong I would love to get a taste of that goodness but only when she is better and I was not going to take advantage of her just because I helped her. She seemed so lost and I was going to try and get her to find a way back to herself. We arrived at the hotel, I helped her out and pulled her to me. Right now it felt like she was giving up, she was getting more withdrawn and I know I shouldn’t involve myself but I had to make sure that she was alright. I got to the reception and they already were waiting for me. The manager took us to this suite, this whole time Ntandoyenkosi was so quiet. We got there and I thanked the guy.

“I will make sure that Nkanyiso wires your tip,” he chuckled shaking his head,

“You want to get me in trouble with the boss,” I laughed and gave him a R500 tip then asked him to get me some food for Ntandoyenkosi. When he left I went to her and she was seated on the couch looking into space.

“I asked the guy to bring us food so you can eat then sleep, we will talk when you wake up. I can see that you are very tired,” she nodded and stood up.

“Can I shower?” I showed her where the bathroom was and gave her a gown to wear, I was going to send for clothes for her when she falls asleep but right now I have to call Nkanyiso.

“Man thank you for coming through for me,” I went on to tell him about Ntandoyenkosi and how we met.

“You need to find out more about this woman for all we know she could be in trouble and I will feel really bad if something happens to her and we did nothing about it. Get Nkulu to do a background check on her to see if there is anything or anyone troubling her,” you see why I love this dude.

“Thank you man I appreciate it, I will call you later to let you know the progress,” I hung up and called Nkulu, when he asked for a picture I told him to get into the Hotel’s cctv records and she will find pictures of her. Room service came then a few minutes later she came out of the shower and sat down on the couch. I gave a plate of food with a steak and fries then sat next to her. I didn’t think that she was going to eat but she ate and finished it all before me. She eyes my plate and I shared with her but she took my damn plate and finished my food. She drank my coke then she burped, she looked at me sheepishly and apologized. I just smile because I like the way she ate.

“Is this how you eat or you were just hungry?” she giggled, damn she looked beautiful.

“I eat like that all the time, I could eat another plate but I am too tired. I want to sleep; would you mind if I slept?” I shook my head. She got up thanking me for the meal.

“Please keep your gown on because I don’t want to walk in on you naked, I am going to keep checking on you. To check if you are still okay,” she chuckled.

“I am not well I admit but I am too much of a coward to take my own life but since you asked me nicely I will sleep with clothes on. I wanted to ask,” she sat back down and I shifted looking at her, “Do you mind if I stay here for 2 more days before I go back home, I promise I am going to be good.”

“You can stay here as long as you want but only on one condition,” she swallowed and nodded nervously. I am sure she thought I wanted something in return, “When you wake up you are going to tell me what is troubling you,” she cleared her throat and nodded.

“Great now go to sleep, I will have clothes sent for you,” she nodded and left for bed. I sighed and sat back on the couch, man this woman was going to drive me crazy. I called the hotel manager again and asked if he could get me 5 outfits including underwear and sleepwear plus shoes. I went out to the car to get my laptop and went back up, I called one of my men to bring me change of clothes. I took off my top and sneakers then sat on the couch and did some work. I didn’t move my focus from finding Siphiso’s father. Speaking of fathers, I decided to call my mom,

“Quinton,” she is the only one who calls me that because she named me after her brother. The story behind the name is that her brother was shot in Cape Town and on the day of his burial she went into labour and gave birth to me. My father name me Jules short for Julian, so my name is Julian Quinton Stanson. I am 32 years old and I am best friends with Nkanyiso. I have 2 younger sisters then my mom.

“Hey mom are you alright?” I asked and I felt her smile. Weird I know because we had a connection that even my dad never understood, apart from Nkanyiso mom was my very best friend.

“I am okay Quinton, you always ask me the same thing and my answer is always the same, I am okay. I am not made of glass, yes your father died and it hurt me to the core but honestly I am okay. My world didn’t end when he died, his ended but my life is going on. I miss him and it still hurts but I am okay. As long as you are around I am okay, which reminds me when are you coming home. Its almost time to plan for your father’s unveiling” I closed my eyes and sighed. I didn’t realise that it had been that long already.

“I am coming home to see you in a few days and we will talk then okay but seeing that it’s been 5 months already I think that you should go ahead and tell the family. You know what we spoke about right?” she laughed,

“I know honey and you won’t believe that your sisters and I have already started packing. We are ready to move to Durban and don’t get me wrong I don’t want to be away from your father but life goes on like I said. I can’t hold on to what is no longer there. I have you and your sisters so I am good really I am okay,” I sighed and rubbed my eyes.

“Okay then mom, I will be home in a few days and we will talk okay. I love you pretty lady,” she laughed.

“I love you handsome boy,” I hung up laughing. I felt movement behind me and when I turned around Ntandoyenkosi was awake, I stood up and faced her. Her hair was messy and her face was full of sleep, I looked at my wristwatch and she had been sleeping for over 5 hours. I didn’t realize I had been on my computer for that long.

“Hey there sleeping beauty,” she smiled and made her way to the bar. I thought that she was going to start drinking but she just took bottled water and brought one for me as well.

“Hey, thank you for having me here. I haven’t had that much sleep in weeks, it was so nice and peaceful I almost forgot I had a life outside this place,” she sat down next to me and I had to stretch because I have been seated on one place for a while now.

“It’s my pleasure, would you like me to order us dinner?” she nodded and I reached for the phone.

“There are clothes on the vanity chair that I left for you, I asked them to bring sleepwear as well so you can go change and be comfortable before we eat,” I walked away as I started making the order. I made sure to add 2 meals each because I didn’t want a repeat of earlier. When I was done I turned on the tv and watched football, yes typical male well shoot me. She came back wearing pyjamas which was a t-shirt and knee length bottoms.

“I feel so fresh and clean, pyjamas are my favourite clothing item,” I chuckled and went to take a t-shirt. One thing I liked about this suite is that it had 2 more bedrooms so I went to mine and got dressed in a t-shirt and short sweats, I also wanted to relax and be free. I found her laying on the couch with her head upside down and her feet on the headrest. I sat down next to her and we watched football in silence, I know that I gave her a condition but I wasn’t going to force her to tell me what really was bothering here. She did say that she was going to be here for a few days so I was going to give her time until she was ready,

“I know I said I would tell you what is bothering me but I need more time, we will talk though I promise,” I nodded in understanding.

“Don’t worry about it, I am not going anywhere,” we sat there in silent then she laughed, I looked at her and she laughed even harder. I smiled but my face was also filled with confusion. She must have seen it for she stopped laughing and looked at me.

“I am laughing because earlier today you wanted to settle my bill. I didn’t tell you that I actually own the restaurant. That joint that you were in is mine,” I chuckled, now who would have thought.

“Ahhh so now you owe me a free meal for rescuing you like that,” she stopped laughing and got serious.

“I owe you more than a free meal, I owe you so much more. You will know why when we talk,” I nodded and there was a knock on the door. I thought that it was room service but it was none other than Nkanyiso and surprisingly he was alone, how strange.

“Hey man, what brings you here?” we fist bumped and he walked in.

“I had to come see you man I have great news to share with you, my woman is pregnant man I am going to be a father,” my heart skipped a beat, now hold on a second. My heart skipped a beat because I prayed that it wasn’t a girl because the baby was going to bring Nkanyiso to his knees even worse a girl.

“Oh man I just got nervous instead of happy,” he chuckled and walked further into the room. That is when he saw Ntandoyenkosi, he waved and she waved back.

“You have a second, I want to talk to you,” he indicated with his head that I should follow him, we went to his father’s office and he closed the door.

“The other reason I came here was to see what the hell is going on man. Since when do you pick up women and take them somewhere this fancy? And didn’t you notice that woman is married or was married?” I frowned at how fast he was at observing things.

“I saw the ring mark on her finger and trust me I am going to get to the bottom of everything but man I know what I am doing. Something drew me to her just like you and Sipiwo. This might not go the way I want it to go but I want to help her first and see if there is any chance of me trying my luck and if there isn’t then its fine. At least I would have helped someone, a woman who needed help ad rescuing” he sighed and shook his head.

“I don’t know how you became a marine, you have the softest of hearts sometimes” I chuckled and gave him a pat on the back.

“I am glad you said sometimes and don’t worry, I haven’t lost focus on what I came here for. I am going to carry out the promise I made to my mom and

sisters. Now there is something that I wanted to talk to you about, it is very important so please give me a few minutes to make sure that the lady is comfortable than we can talk,” he nodded and sat down. I walked out of the office and went to Ntandoyenkosi. She was seated like she was ready to run, her eyes were wide open like she was frightened.

“What happened?” I asked as soon as I got to her.

“Does your friend want me to leave?” I sighed in relief and shook my head.

“Nah he doesn’t want to leave, I explained to him how things are and asked him to give me some time to help you out on my own. Don’t worry he really doesn’t mind and he is harmless but there is something important that I want to talk to him about so you can have dinner so long I will join you a bit shortly, it won’t take long. Here take this to tip the guys, I will be back.” I gave her money and kissed her cheek. Why did I do that I don’t know but what I can tell you is that I am an idiot like that. I went back to Nkanyiso and found him seating cross-legged.

“Okay so I wanted to be sure first before telling you but I need your opinion on this. My father and Siphiwo’s father knew each other, if you check correctly there aren’t any pictures of her mom anywhere. She is like a ghost and I think I know why,” he widened and gave me a ‘so’ look I almost laughed.

“Siphiwo’s mom was taken away from her home right? She was kidnapped for trafficking and her father bought her? So this is what I found, my father’s sister went missing years ago when they were on vacation. When I saw her that time when we had them I knew that I had seen her somewhere.” I took out the pictures and gave to him, they were old pictures of Siphiwo’s mom holding hands and laughing.

“They look alike and...” realization came to him and his mouth hung open.

“This is your father’s sister, the one that went missing. This is Siphiwo’s mom, which could mean only one thing...” I nodded and finished his sentence.

“Siphiwo’s mom is my aunt meaning that Siphiwo is my cousin.”

Insert 19

The next day Nkanyiso woke me up with slow morning sex. I was half asleep and I promise you that is the best time to be fucked nice and slow. After our

morning session we both woke up and took a shower together. I was so tired I was yawning all the way. He had gone to see Jules and he was yet to tell me his findings. After our shower I got dressed in jeans and a t-shirt then pulled on my flops.

“How did it go with Jules yesterday? When you came home I was dead asleep so much that when we were done making love I fell back to sleep,” I asked as I was putting on my earrings. I was looking at him through the mirror and he looked really good but when I mentioned Jules he grew uncomfortable.

“Listen Jules is coming to join us for breakfast, we will explain everything then,” I turned around and looked at me but he avoided my eyes and I suspected that something had happened or something was going.

“What is going on Nkanyiso, what is it that you aren’t telling me?” he shook his head and made his way to me.

“We will talk over breakfast baby I promise,” I sighed and nodded. I didn’t want to stress myself so much because I have a baby on the way and I wanted him or her to survive and I wanted to avoid stress. When we were done with everything I took my bag and he took it out of my hand then he looked at me.

“You are beautiful mama wezingane zami (mother of my children),” lord this man was going to be the death of me with his charms. I tried not to laugh but I failed dismally with the way he was looking at me.

“Thank you, can we go eat I want to see if I can stomach anything today. I can’t keep vomiting, this baby has to get food so that it can grow,” his smiled broadened.

“Look at your mommy instincts kicking in already,” I rolled my eyes and walked out our bedroom. The aroma was just too wonderful for me not to have breakfast but I thought that I should eat in smaller portions so that I won’t vomit. Jules was already at the table and he was alone. I remember Nkanyiso mentioning something about Jules having a guest over at the hotel.

“Morning Jules,” he looked up from his plate and he beamed but immediately his eyes watered.

“Hey sis,” his voice was thick with emotion. Nkanyiso came and stood behind me.

“I need to order you back to work now, you have become such a pussy since

meeting Siphiso,” I hit him with my elbow on his stomach and it was as if he was waiting for me to do that because I was met by his hard stomach instead.

“Don’t be mean,” I gave him a look then took a seat. I dished up those fluffy pancakes and bacon, I was going to have a go again after finishing this portion.

“So what is it that you wanted to discuss with me?” Jules looked at Nkanyiso with an accusing look and Nkanyiso just shrugged, I wasn’t going to have any of that code talking. They were going to tell me what was going on and they were going to do it now.

“Talk, one of you please talk,”

“My father had a sister, well a younger sister. she was the only girl among 4 older brother. 3 passed away and I don’t know what happened to the other one. When my aunt was 16 years old she went missing, they were at a holiday and she went missing. Nobody knew what happened to her and where she went. My father never stopped looking for her such that when I joined the force he begged me to look for her as well. Now it’s hard looking for someone who doesn’t have a single picture of her on the internet. I had to rely on the picture that my father took and I have to say that I have finally found my aunt. Even though my dad is no longer here but I found my aunt, she is alive,” my eyes watered.

“I am so happy for you Jules; I am happy that you finally found her. I am sure your father is also proud of you where he is,” he nodded and continued to stare at me. He then looked at Nkanyiso who gave him a nod then he cleared his throat. He stood up and took out a picture from his back pocket, placing it in front of me he looked at me. I looked at him, I was scared to look at the picture I don’t know why but after some time I looked down on the table and I couldn’t believe my eyes. Even though it was an old picture there was no mistaking that it was my aunt on the picture.

“What is this Jules?” it was my mom and a guy who looked like him.

“That is my aunt and my father, that is the last picture they took when they were on vacation,” I shook my head and looked at the picture again but I didn’t see it clearly because my eyes were blurry.

“Julian no, no it can’t be,” he nodded and looked down. I am sure he thought that I was rejecting him but when in actual fact I was thinking that he was my family. My mother’s family. I have been looking for her family for so long, only to find

that they were always looking for her as well.

“How did she end up with my father and why didn’t she call home?” I let out a sob taking the picture to look at it closely.

“Your father is into trafficking and we believe that your mother is one of the women he took. He didn’t sell her instead he kept her for his own pleasure. Siphiso your mom has been a prisoner in her own home for years. It seems as if she doesn’t love you when she was being abuse like you maybe even more. I have been looking for your mother since I started working, finding out that she is my aunt changed my plan now. I need to get her and your sisters out of there. I need to get them to safety because when my father died he asked me to promise to always take care of my family, you are my family and so are they,” oh my God. This wasn’t possible, I jumped out of my chair and immediately they both stood up. I looked around looking for an escape, I headed for the next bathroom. I got there just in time and I threw everything up. Jules was there with me instead of Nkanyiso,

“I am sorry Jules this is a lot to take in and I am going to talk to you shortly but for now I need Nkanyiso,” he nodded with a hint of disappointment in his eyes. Nkanyiso came into view seconds later. He came to kneel next to me then pulled me in his arms, I cried. I couldn’t believe that this was happening. How could someone be that evil, I now understood why mom was the way she was, all these years she has been a prisoner since she was 16 years old.

“How could he be so heartless Nkanyiso, is he even human?” he gave me a squeeze then he stood up with me in his arms. He sat down on the toilet sit and pulled me deeper into him.

“Everything will be alright I promise, I want you to give Jules a chance okay? He means well and I now understand why he has been so over protective of you, you are his cousin and he wants what is best for him so don’t push him away please,” I nodded and he wiped my face then he kissed me.

“Okay, please give me a few minutes alone then I will go talk to him,” he nodded then helped me up. I don’t know how I stood there for a while looking at myself in the mirror and sighed, I washed my face then went out. Nkanyiso was standing outside the bathroom waiting for me, he opened his arms and I went to him.

“Are you feeling better?” I nodded and he kissed my forehead, “Let’s go see

Jules, we have to go to the Dr,” I nodded again the we left for the kitchen. We found him on the phone and he was talking to his mom because he hung up after saying that he loves her. He stood up and looked at me, his face was guarded like he was scared to speak more. We sat down and I looked at him,

“I know this isn’t what you were expecting and I am sorry for springing this up on you when you have so much to celebrate. I didn’t mean to make you sad, I will let you digest everything then we will talk when you are ready. Again I am sorry,” the way he spoke broke my heart. The Jules I know always spoke up and he spoke his mind, I stood up rounded the table and hugged him. He was frozen then he realized that I was hugging him, he turned around and we hugged for a long time. When we pulled away Nkanyiso was nowhere in sight.

“I know we have a lot of catching up to do plus you are going to tell me about the lady that you have at the hotel I just wanted to ask how you put everything together and came up with the conclusion that my mom and your dad were siblings,”

“You do realize now that you have a big brother now? I am going to give Nkanyiso hell and you my darling cousin are going to know what it’s like to have a big brother. To answer your question when your father came home he looked like he knew my dad and dad had something in his eye. I was the one who was supposed to die but he wanted to get him out of the way so that he will keep abusing you. When I was going through my father’s things after the funeral I came across pictured of my father and his sister. a few weeks later I saw your mom and I knew that it was her but I didn’t get to talk to her because there was a lot to do and the way she looked at me she looked at me like she recognized me. Your mother has been with your father for a long time so much that she doesn’t want to leave him because she is used to being abused.” I nodded and wiped my tears. He took my hands and held them,

“I am sorry that I found you later than I should have because had I found you sooner I would have saved you from all the heartache that your father caused you. Now my goal is to find your mom and sisters, kill the bastard so that you can live a stress free life. Plus, these 2 have to grow up in a toxic free environment” my eyes widened then I laughed because he assumed that I was carrying twins.

“It’s just one baby,” he smiled and winked before standing up.

“Call me when you come back from the Dr to let me know whether it’s one or 2 kids, I will talk to you later,” he kissed my cheek and Nkanyiso walked in right that moment. They shook hands then Jules left.

“The car is ready my love we can go but you need to eat first,” I shook my head, I was way too nauseous to eat.

“I will eat later maybe; I doubt I will be able to keep anything down. Listen Jules says I am carrying twins,” Nkanyiso threw his head back and he laughed.

“He is not lying that much I can tell you, I also didn’t know that but if Jules says its twins then it’s true,” I frowned and took my bag from the counter.

“What is that supposed to mean?”

“He has a gift, one that he rarely uses but when he consults trust me he reveals nothing but the truth. So I think he must have felt it, I wanted it to be a surprise on both of us though. Your brother is an asshole,” I laughed at how irritated he sounded.

“It’s okay, he didn’t mean to say it like that. We were talking about my dad and he said that he will make sure that these kids grow up in a toxic free environment,” he shrugged and took his car keys. He was driving us again, I decided to call aunt Leona on the way.

“I was just about to call you and ask you when are you coming home. I am sure Nkanyiso has healed now, you need to come back home. You know how your uncle was, you can’t cohabit with Nkanyiso, if he wants to stay with you then he should do the right thing and pay Lobola for you,”

“Hello to you too aunt Leona, I missed you. How are you?” she huffed and I giggled, I know that she was rolling her eyes.

“I am not playing with you Siphiwo, you will fall pregnant if you are not careful,”

“I already am, that is why I was calling you, to let you know that I am having a baby and we are on our way to the Dr,” she went quiet on the line. Nkanyiso looked at me briefly and I shrugged.

“Hello mom, are you there?” I heard a sniff and I immediately felt my own eyes water.

“Your uncle should be here, he should be here to meet his first grandchild

Siphiwo,” she whispered and cried. Tears fell own my face like rain,

“I am sorry aunt Leona,” Nkanyiso parked on the side of the road. One of the guys came to ask if there was a problem and he asked for one of them to drive so that we can move out back, I asked aunt Leona to hold on the line then we got in at the back, the car started moving again and I went back on the line.

“I am going to be a grandmother,” she said with a voice filled emotion and I whispered a “Yes, you are going to be a grandmother,”

“We will talk about this later when I am less emotional, come home when you get time. I really miss you,” I choked and cried. She hung up and Nkanyiso pulled me to him, Lord I didn’t want to cry anymore.

“Sthandwa sami please don’t cry this much, you are going to upset our kids. I will fix this I promise, I know that I could never bring back your uncle but I am going to do my damn hardest to make sure that you are always happy,” I nodded and closed my eyes, I was tired now. I closed my eyes for the rest of the way listening to Nkanyiso’s calming heartbeat. We got to the hospital and went to his cousin’s rooms. She was already waiting for us, she gave me a gown to change in and asked me to climb on to the bed.

“When was the last time you ate?” she asked looking at the screen and Nkanyiso answered.

“She ate this morning but she threw everything up,” she nodded and stood up straight.

“I need you to get something in your tummy, at least juice or water so I can do a sonogram because I can hear the heartbeat but I can’t see a thing. Can you do that for me?” I groaned then Nkanyiso went to get me Mango juice, I was so irritated I wanted to see my kids. After a while we started again and she said it was fine now. We concentrated on the screen then boom the heartbeat was so string and so loud.,

“It would appear that I didn’t see correctly yesterday, I see 2 heartbeats here,” Jules was right, I closed my eyes and let my tears fall.

“Thank you sthandwa sami,” Nkanyiso said in a thick voice, I opened my eyes and he was also close to tears. When we were done she wiped my stomach then I went to change. I joined them in the office and sat next to Nkanyiso.

“I was telling Nkanyiso that you need to stay away from stressful situations

because your blood pressure today is too low. I can't have you stressing because it might harm the kids and you, so you need to be always relaxed and make sure that you eat right. Now I am going to the pharmacy to get you your medication. I will be back," as soon as she left Nkanyiso lifted up my t-shirt and put his hand on my tummy.

"I promise you that I will never let something happen to the 3 of you, I will always make you happy, I will always make sure that you feel my love everywhere you go. Just do me one favour okay, take it easy on mommy alright, I love you so much I cannot wait to meet you" he kissed my stomach than he kissed my mouth. I breathed out loud then lay my head on Nkanyiso's shoulder, I was so tired. The Dr came back, we thanked her then we left. I wanted to go home and rest so much that I wasn't paying attention to anything until we bumped into this gorgeous sexy long legged woman, her smile was wide and she was eye fucking Nkanyiso, he sure looked like he was enjoying it. I stood there looking at them, until she looked behind Nkanyiso and greeted me, I smiled sweetly and shook her hand. I took the car keys from him and went to the car, I didn't even wait for him to come I started the car and drove out. I was fuming, how could he disrespect me like that, it was as if she was the only one in the room. He had completely forgotten about me. on the way he kept calling me until I hung up, I decided to go home. I wasn't even hurt I was angry and I was going to tell him when he comes over because knowing him he was going to come over to my aunt's place. I arrived and found her baking in the kitchen. The way I stuffed my face with her cakes, she looked so happy to see me.

"I am happy to see that you still enjoy my baking," I nodded and continued eating.

"How did you get here, where is Nkanyiso?" I drank my glass of water and swallowed.

"I drove here and I do not know where Nkanyiso is nor do I care," she raised her brow and looked at me.

"What happened?" I shook my head and dismissed her.

"Nothing that I cannot handle now I have some news to share with you. You know Jules, the one that is head of security for Nkanyiso?" she took my plate and followed me to the lounge area. She sat down next to me, I took off my shoes and put my legs on top of the table, she never allows me to do that but she

wanted to hear what I had to say so she let me.

“So Jules just found out that his father, Jules’s father and my mother are siblings,” her eyes widened and I nodded.

“Yes, Jules is my cousin. Apparently his father has been looking for her, he has never stopped looking for her. Which is why my father never wanted pictures of mom taken because he knew that she had a family that was looking for her. He took her when she was 16,” she covered her mouth with her hand.

“Oh my God, how could a person be this evil?” I nodded my head.

“Exactly what I said, my father is pure evil but we are close to getting him so he will be removed shortly,” she nodded.

“Get your dirty feet off my table,” I threw my head back and laughed.

“I knew that you were only letting me do that because you wanted me to tell you the news,” she laughed then we spoke about the pregnancy. A few minutes after that they announced that Nkanyiso was outside, took him long enough. She stood up and I gave her the eye,

“What? He did nothing to me, he is my son in law so I will welcome him in,” she left me seated there and went to him. I rolled my eyes and put on the t.v. I am sure my aunt was feeding or talking to him because he didn’t join me for a good hour. He walked in looking majestic as always, he sat next to me like he had done nothing wrong.

“What you did was fucking reckless, leaving like that and driving alone. You should never ever do that shit again,” I took a deep breath in then I laughed, I laughed so much until I had tears in my eyes.

“You are shitting me right?” his eyes narrowed.

“Watch how you talk to me,” his voice was cold and icy.

“You know what Nkanyiso, leave please leave and don’t come back because I won’t be held responsible for what I am going to say to you so please just leave,” he clenched his jaw and stood up.

“For what it’s worth that woman that you saw me talking to at the hospital is one of your father’s mistresses. She was with him not so long ago, she works for me and I am not interested in her that way. She has information that I need on your father,” I laughed and rolled my eyes.

“I am not stupid Nkanyiso, I saw the way you were looking at her. She isn’t my father’s mistress and unless you are going to tell me the truth, please leave” I looked ahead then he sighed and sat next to me.

“That is my ex-wife, she was in the force with me. she cheated on me with my father and together they have a kid, I had to pretend that I still find her irresistible because if I treat her like the dirt she is then she will tell my mother and cannot have mom hurt like that. I am sorry I didn’t tell you,”

“The fact that you didn’t tell me that you are married says a lot Nkanyiso,”

“I am not married anymore, I was married. There is a difference and I hate her for what she did to me,” I nodded and watched the t.v.

“Thank you for sharing, you can leave now” he chuckled and stood up then he left. He mustn’t think that he can pull out his wonderful dick and I will jump, well I would have jumped him if he pulled out his dick because wow it’s wonderful. I will have his dick yes but I wasn’t going to forgive him yet.

He came back after a few minutes and looked at me,

“You are spending the night here?” I nodded,

“I am moving back home but I will come back later for my clothes and for sex,” he laughed.

“if you think I am letting you touch me while you are mad at me then you have another thing coming,”

“Oh don’t worry, you are the one who is going to touch me. everyone knows that you can’t stay away from my creamy pussy,” I don’t know why I did that but he had to know which pussy was for his to fuck or else I was going to kill him.

“This should teach you my darling love to never mess with a pregnant woman now leave, I better find you naked or else...”

Insert 20

Jules

Nkanyiso sat down after that revelation or rather suspicion because as much as we think that it might be as we think we still had to investigate and make sure that our suspicions are true.

“Man if what you are saying is true then Siphiwo’s father is a real piece of shit. I mean how cruel can a person be? Now that your father is gone I need you to find me information on how long has his sister been missing, how old were they and where did she go missing exactly, it’s important we find this information. I need this done and taken care of before Siphiwo gives birth. Now that she is pregnant I have to pull in everything I have to find this guy and kill him,” I nodded and rubbed my jaw. This was a mess and if Siphiwo’s dad knows who I am then he definitely knows that we are cousins which means that when he comes he is coming for me too.

“He knew when he killed my father that he was killing his wife’s brother,” he nodded and looked at me with eyes filled with pity.

“Man I am sorry; he needs to be found so that I can get to the bottom of things. He needs to tell me why he is so abusive and why he doesn’t love his family like this. Man I have to go back home; I came to check on how you are doing. When you guys have settled and worked things through you can come through so we could have lunch,” I nodded and he stood up, we hugged.

“Thank you man, I appreciate everything you do for me,” he chuckled and lightly punched me.

“Man don’t be a pussy,” I laughed then went quiet.

“When do you think I can let Siphiwo know?” he laughed at me but I was serious.

“Come the day after tomorrow then we will talk to her cos tomorrow we are going to see the Dr so come after tomorrow,” I nodded and walked him out. I stayed out for a while and had a smoke, something I haven’t done in a while. When I was done I went back to the hotel room. I found Ntandoyenkosi seated on the couch like she was waiting for me, I almost forgot that she was there. My head was running all over the place, I called Nkanyiso right back;

“I don’t think I can be able to sleep well, can I please come talk to her in the morning before you leave for your doctor’s appointment?” he sighed, I could tell that he was still driving home.

“Man you want my woman not to be able to keep her food down in the morning?” he sounded annoyed but I wasn’t having any of it. I wanted to be there in the morning to let her know what I had found.

“If it gets too much I will leave I promise if she doesn’t want anything to do with this then I will leave her be,” he sighed and he agreed. He hung up afterwards. I put my phone on top of the table and went to join Ntando on the couch, she looked conflicted.

“Do you want me to leave? I can go and look for a place to stay I don’t mind,” I shook my head and took her hands, I kissed them both and looked at her.

“I am sorry about that, I have a lot going on and its family related so I have to focus on what I am doing at the time, that is why I just called Nkanyiso now because I knew that I wasn’t going to be able to concentrate on you if I had things running through my head. Now you have my undivided attention, did you leave some food for me?” she smiled nodding then she stood up, “Where are you going?” I asked pulling her hand lightly and she laughed.

“I am going to dish up for you now will you relax and let me serve you?” she rolled her eyes and I got comfortable in the couch.

“I don’t mind if I do,” I sat with my legs wide apart, she looked in between my legs and swallowed. I tried very hard not to laugh, she must have seen the outline of my dick. To be honest with you I am packing some really good but I wasn’t going to sleep with her until I knew everything about her. She dished up for me and gave me a plate, I ate while we enjoyed conversation.

“So are you ready to tell me what made you cry?” she sighed and took the plate away. She came back and sat down, she looked down on her lap and played with her fingers. Whatever what troubling her must have broken her heart because I could see from thinking about it she got emotional all over again.

“I was in a loveless marriage and I left. I loved him so much but he loves someone else so I decided to leave them alone you know. I left everything behind for him, I left my family and came to Durban to start anew with him but he did me so bad I don’t think I want to stay around here anymore. When you saw me crying it was because I had just signed the divorce paper. It’s only a matter of time before things get official then I can go home,”

“But what about your restaurant? I am sure you worked hard to build that place and make it as goo. You can’t just leave,” she shrugged her shoulders.

“My restaurant is the only thig I have here, I will have to but a new house and I don’t have the energy to do that. The house that I used to live in was my dream

home and I can't put myself through that again. Don't get me wrong he offered me some money but at this point I want nothing from him. I just want to move on and forget about him, even though it's going to be hard but life does move on," she looked at her wedding ring and started playing with it.

"I will take this off in due time, I just want to feel it one more time." She looked up and I could tell that she was fighting off tears.

"I am here for you, whatever you need I am here," she sniffed then she nodded.

"Thank you for having me here, I really appreciate it, can I go to bed? I am tired and would like to get some sleep if you don't mind?" I shook my head, she kissed my cheek and left me there. I called Nkulu when I was certain that she wasn't coming back.

"Jules my man, I was about to call you. Yes, she is telling the truth she was married until yesterday, she signed the divorce papers to her husband, she doesn't have anyone either than her father who is in the old age home. She has had a tough life but I think that when she met her husband things changed for the better for her, she comes from money but a tragedy happened when she was young. I have Dr's notes here. Do you want them?"

"No, thank you man I wanted to find out of all of what she said it's true. Thank you for coming through for me,"

"Anytime man and do send those plane tickets," I chuckled.

"Check your email, later man" I hung up and decided to head to bed as well. There really wasn't a need for me to stay up anymore. I stripped down to my boxer briefs got in bed then slept.

I woke up the next morning and Ntando was already up, she was dressed and showered,

"Morning," I greeted and gave her a once over. If she wasn't hurting like his I would have made a move long ago but seeing that she was struggling with a lot I was going to give her time, even if she doesn't want me that way it's okay at least I would have helped her out.

"You look good and ready to leave," she nodded and poured milk over her cereal.

"I have to go to work but don't worry I will come back here as soon as I am done

with work, come let's eat" I sat down and ate but it was a little because I was nervous about seeing Siphiso about our parents being siblings. I felt guilty for not finding her soon enough because maybe some of the things that she went through would have been prevented had I been fast at finding her. I was deep into thought when I felt her hand squeezing mine,

"It's going to be okay, don't stress much about it," I nodded and we finished eating.

"You want me to give you a lift?" I asked as we gathered our things to get ready to leave.

"Yes please then I can bring my car here, do you mind or should I leave it at work? I know that I am imposing on your life and routine but I will get a place to stay soon," I smiled and hugged her.

"Don't worry about it, leave your car at work then when we are both back we will go back fetch your car because I need to get you your key card and parking space," she smiled and kissed my cheek, her lips were soft and she smelled damn good. Once we were sure that we took everything that we need we left.

"I am scared that I might find my husband at work you know, he is the one who helped me get that place but I am scared that he will be there and he will ruin my day because I really don't want to see him." She said as I was driving her to work.

"If he does bother you please call me I will come get you, I am in the middle of a family crisis and I don't have the time or strength to fight with your husband so I will fetch you and take you away but as soon as I am good I am going to deal with your pussy of a husband," she laughed.

"He is definitely not worth it don't worry, thank you for looking out for me. You don't know me like that but you are taking care of me. I like that. I will forever be grateful for what you are doing for me," I nodded and parked outside her restaurant.

"Right I will see you later," she leaned over and kissed my cheek, her mouth lingered there I had to move back so I can look at her. She was looking right at me, our faces were so close to each other I could smell her strawberry flavoured breath, she leaned a bit closer and kissed the corner of my mouth then she jumped off. I looked at her walking away and into the building and she had s

certain stride about her that made her different from any other woman I have ever known, well not counting Sipiwo. That one is a lady hands down but then she is also my sister so she will definitely always come first. I drove to Nkanyiso's house with thoughts of Ntando in my head, she was slowly getting under my skin and the best way to put distance between us was to go home and be with mom for a few days just to clear my head and also fix things for the ceremony that we were to have in remembrance for my father. I finally got to Nkanyiso's house and before I even went inside the house I had a briefing with my guys to make sure that things were still in order. I also wanted to take a change of clothes because wow these 2 fuck on top of spoons of the want. I got in spoke to Nkanyiso first and then she came, she was happy to see me not knowing that I was here bearing news that might surprise her. When I told her why I was there she immediately went to throw up, I thought that I should follow her but she wanted Nkanyiso so I gave them space to talk and went back to the kitchen. I took out my phone and contacted my mom, she had to know what I have been doing. She answered after a while,

"Julian," I smiled, this one always brought a smile on my face.

"Hey mama, I wanted to tell you the progress on finding dad's sister. I found her mom, her husband is the man who killed dad. Her daughter is Nkanyiso's wife,"

"I didn't know that Nkanyiso is married," I chuckled.

"I just told you something important and you ask me about Nkanyiso being married?" she huffed.

"I heard all of what you said and I need time processing it because I know that you wouldn't have told me if you knew that I would have a problem knowing these people. We will talk about it when you come home," I nodded as if she could see me. Nkanyiso walked in with Sipiwo. She looked devastated and I regretted telling her about this.

"Mom I will call you back when I am done here and let you know when I am coming back home, I love you," I hung up and turned my attention to them. They both sat down and looked at me.

"If what you are saying is true then it means that we are family?" I nodded, she tried to blink back the tears but they fell anyway. I wanted to comfort her but she had asked me for space earlier and I wasn't sure if she wanted me to comfort her just yet.

” I am sorry that it took me this long to figure it out but I wasn’t sure so did research and found out what had happened,” she nodded then she smiled.

“No wonder you were always so protective of me; you could feel that we are related didn’t you?” I shrugged and looked at Nkanyiso.

“At first I was doing it for my brother but after a while I felt like I needed to do it for you because I could feel that brotherly protection over you. I am sorry for spring this up on you right now, you have important things to do. I just wanted to tell you about my findings then give you time, “she nodded and wiped the last of her tears.

“I appreciate you being here man but we have to go, come back later with the girl you are hiding in your hotel room alright?” we fist bumped then I hugged Sipiwo. As soon as they left I went to my bedroom and got some clothes then I went back to the hotel. Since being introduced to Nkulu by Nkanyiso I am always in contact with him because he is always developing new thing. So I contacted him just to make sure that my family in Cape Town was still safe and this side as well. I needed to find release but it would be disrespectful of me to do that with Ntandoyenkosi needing my help. So I helped myself to self-service and the load was a lot, maybe it’s because I had her on my mind, I felt like a pervert really.

She called me later in the afternoon and I went to fetch her, as soon as she got in she put the seatbelt on and turned to look at me.

“How did it go with your cousin?” she was anxious to know.

“She didn’t take it well at first but we will see as time goes, and wena did your asshole come bother you?” she threw her head back and laughed, she was really beautiful. I couldn’t get over her beauty.

“No he didn’t come, he called to check on me but I hung up as soon as he started with the apologies,” I nodded and drove on. We have been eating hotel food for the past 2 days so I decided to take us to a nice restaurant for dinner. I called one of my men to fetch my car so that we could go back to fetching hers because I had organised everything for her to gain access during the day. I know that it may seem like I am too trusting but I did a check on her and should she ever double cross me I will kill her without hesitation because Sipiwo and Nkanyiso are my number 1 priority and if one poses a threat then I will kill them and I think it’s time I let her know. We were shown to the table and sat down, we

ordered our drinks then asked to be given some time while we decide on what to eat. I took her hands in mine and looked at her.

“I am going to say this once babe and I am sorry if it doesn’t apply to you but you need to know that I am obligated to taking care of Nkanyiso it’s even worse now that I have to also look out for my sister. If you have bad intentions towards them then I suggest you walk away now because should you hurt them I am going to make sure that I kill you, bury you where no one is going to find you,” her nose flared and she stood up, she poured her wine on my face and walked out, that was a sign that I had offended her. I threw a few hundred bills on the table and followed her. She was outside requesting an uber to fetch her. I took the phone from her and called one of my men to take us back to the hotel. As soon as we got there she jumped out of the car, it had barely stopped she nearly got hurt. I was so pissed, I followed behind her taking my time, I met her by the door. She was carrying her bag, I pushed her back inside and I locked.

“Please let me go Jules so I can be out of your life so that you can protect your people from me in peace,” I sighed and looked at her, she looked really angry but she was more hurt then angry.

“Why are you so angry?” she tilted her head to the side and widened her eyes like I had said the most ridiculous thing on earth.

“The fact that you would think that I would do that to your people, do I need to remind you that you found me crying in my restaurant seated alone and I told you to leave me alone. I didn’t go seeking for you so that I could get close to you. I have been crying telling you that I was hurt by my husband and you think that I would hurt your friend and sister? I think its best I leave so that you can continue with your life in peace because one thing I know is that I don’t like to be threatened. I may not have anyone or not worth anything but I do not take being treated like thrash lightly so can you please move away from the door so that I can leave then your people will be safe from me?” she was crying but talking so softly, she small sobs tore into me and broke my heart.

“I am sorry that I hurt you, you have to understand that things haven’t been easy for Nkanyiso and Sipiwo. They...”

“Things haven’t been easy for me too but you don’t see me springing trash upon you or your life. So will you please be so kind and let me go,”

“Please listen to me,” she folded her arms and looked at. She damn has attitude

and I moved closer to her. I didn't want to lose her and I didn't want her mad, I pulled her to me, she didn't push me away nor did she come to me easily.

"I am sorry okay, I was an asshole I am sorry," she nodded.

"Apology accepted now please let me go," I shook my head and kissed her, actually no I didn't kiss her. I just place my lips on hers and she is the one who initiated it. I thought that I was going to hold this off but I deepened the kiss instead, I wanted to feel her so bad. She dropped her bag and I lifted her up and walked us towards my bedroom. I placed her on the bed and climbed on top of her, I kissed her with my hand fisted on her curly hair, her moans were what was driving me crazy. I tore my mouth from hers and kissed her neck, she moaned a little louder, I moved away and took off both our clothes, all of them. I didn't have time to remove them as I go. I settled back in between her thighs and my dick touched her wet pussy, we both moaned. I wasn't going to penetrate as yet, I wanted to shower her body with my kisses, I went down kissing her neck giving it attention, I like how she is when I am kissing her neck.

My kisses trailed down to her full round juicy boobs, I gave attention to them both making sure that they were both thoroughly loved and done. I then moved to her stomach and by then I was kneeling on the bed. I opened her legs and I was greeted by the most beautiful looking pussy ever. It was glistening with arousal and what surprised me more it that it was pierced. It had a ring on her clit and that got me excited, I went right to her pussy and just placed my tongue on her. She moved her hips up wanting me to start eating her, she wanted this as much as I did but I was going to take my time giving it to her. I swept my tongue from her anal hole right to her clit, she screamed and I moaned, she tasted exquisite. I did that again until she pushed my head down and that is when I started to eat her good. I sucked her as her juices went down to the crack of her ass right on to the bd. I wanted all that goodness inside my mouth, I concentrated on her clit, I pulled the ring in my mouth and that drove her crazy,

"Baby, please" aaah she speaks. I was wondering when she was going to keep up with the silence.

"What is it, what do you want?" I pulled her whole clit in my mouth and ate her, she jumped and tried to break free but I wasn't going to let her get away. This was a grade A pussy and I was going to eat it until I had my fill.

"Please, please..." she threw her head back and she moaned. I flipped her over

and got underneath her making her sit on my face. I placed both my hands on her ass cheeks so that she doesn't run away. I pushed my tongue up and she lifted up her leg trying to escape but my grip on her was too tight. There was absolutely nothing she could do but take the pleasure that I was giving her.

"Baby, please. Fuuuuuuuuuck I am going to cum," she shouted and I started quickening the pace of my tongue fucking her pussy. My eyes were closed and I was enjoying it so much that when she came she tried to run away but I held her in place until she was done shaking. I pulled her down my body until we were mouth to mouth, I took my dick and slowly inserted it inside her. She opened her eyes and mouth shaking her head, I pushed my dick inside her and I groaned.

"Fuck you feel good," she felt so good that her grip on my dick was just too much. I thought that I was going to cum right that moment but this woman knows what she was doing because she pushed herself up, placed her hands on my chest and she started to moved. She did circular motions and when I was starting to enjoy it she rode me. She was torturing me. Like I was torturing her but she was slowly losing the battle because my thrusts met her furiously,

"Jules, baby I am going to cum again," I wanted to cum with her as well so I flipped her over again and fucked her deeply hard. I was rough and rushing to us having an orgasm together. I closed my eyes trying to hold off because wow her pussy was so sweet and tight I wanted to cry, she started shaking and holding on to my arm, I know that she was close because she bit my shoulder hard then threw her head back trembling. I was close behind her and I also emptied my seed inside her. I let my body go and lay on top of her for a while then got off her. Both of us were sweaty and tired but I was surprised when she got off the bed,

"Where are you going?" I asked her with my one eye opened.

"I am going to take a shower and leave, I can't stay here with someone who doesn't trust me. You got what you wanted now I am leaving," I jumped out of bed and held her in place.

"I am sorry for treating you that way, for making you feel like that. I know that you have a lot going on in your life and I was inconsiderate. I really do apologize, I want you to come me tomorrow to meet my friend and cousin so that you will see that they are good people. I am really sorry; I have been alone for so long that I messed up before we even started. Please forgive me?" I

begged her and I could see the coldness slowly leaving her eyes,

“If you say shit like that to me again...” I quickly pulled her to me and I kissed her deep and hard.

“I won’t do it again I promise okay?” she nodded and I hugged her again.

“Why don’t we take a shower so that I can eat you again. Would you like that?” I tilted my head and looked down at her blushing. She nodded and I chuckled. I took her hand and walked to the bathroom with her but that is not the only place I was walking her into. I was walking her into my life with hopes that she was here to stay, I know that she is married but fuck it, she is mine now..

Insert 21

As soon as Nkanyiso left I got up and went to stand by the window to check if he really was leaving and he was, he got in the car and drove out. I took a step back from the window and but on my thumb. What have I gotten myself into? I shouldn’t have challenged him like that because knowing him he was most definitely going to fuck me and my pussy up. I put on my shoes and went to look for my aunt, I had to go home. The more I stay here is the more he plots on how to get back at me but who can blame me for the way I acted, he didn’t tell me that he was once married. For someone that you think you are building a life with I think it’s fair to share that information with someone that you say you love. I was deeply hurt I am not going to lie. I found my aunt in the lounge area and she was going through some papers, she is always reading this one.

“Aunt Leona I am leaving now. I will come tomorrow to spend the night, it’s just that things aren’t okay with Nkanyiso and I, I don’t like to leave things hanging,” she nodded and smiled.

“I am happy to see you so grown and mature. if it was the old Sipiwo she would have told him to go to hell and move on about your life,” I sighed and sat next to her.

“That would be easy but we are trying to build a life together and we created a life together. I would like for us to talk things through before making any drastic decisions which is why I have to go. I will come back tomorrow I promise,” she stood up and helped me up then we hugged for a very long time.

“Take care of yourself and the little one, don’t let him sex you too much,” I

blushed and took my bag from the table.

One of his drivers was waiting for me outside, I knew that he wasn't going to allow me to drive back home alone and I didn't mind because now I was tired and had a bit of a headache. The drive home was filled with so many thoughts going through my head but I told myself that I had to ask Nkanyiso all that I want to know because I was going to lose my mind thinking the way that I was thinking. I got home and Jules was already gone. Well with the interesting woman that he is with I am not surprised. It was starting to get dark and it was a bit chilly outside but when I walked inside it was warm and smelled like cinnamon. I moaned and followed the smell. I found Nkanyiso in the kitchen wearing pyjamas. I didn't greet, I just turned around and went to our bedroom because I got mad at him all over again. He was right behind me, he walked in and locked the door. What was that for I wonder because no one else lives in the house, they all had rooms in the building outside. I turned and looked at him, he put the keys in his pocket. I narrowed my eyes at him because somehow I knew that he did that to prevent me from walking away from the conversation that we were about to have.

"I know that you are angry and hurt but I need a chance to explain myself," he started walking towards me but I lifted up my hand and he stopped walking.

"I know you want to explain, I know that it didn't mean anything and that you love me more than anything in the world. What I would like to know is that how many more things are you keeping from me? How many more lies am I going to get hurt from because I am telling you now that I may be in danger and my father is a piece of shit but I would rather be with the piece of shit who I know his true colours than to be with a man who says that he loves me but lies to me."

"Baby, I didn't lie to you. I just didn't tell you that I was married," I tilted my head sideways and really looked at him.

"You think I am stupid; you think that I am joke? Please Nkanyiso do not patronize me. if you are going to tell me what happened please do so but don't think you are talking to a kid here, tell me everything or else I am leaving," he exhaled and pointed the bed for us to sit. I didn't want to be near him.

"I would rather stand and please don't say that you will stand and I sit, please talk. If I get tired I know where the bed is, now talk" he smirked shaking his head, this was really amusing and entertaining to him I can see.

“I am sorry for hurting you the way that I did, I should not have hidden the truth from you but seeing that it’s something that was barely there I didn’t think that it was important and I didn’t think that I would ever see her again.” He rubbed both his hands together and looked down on the floor.

“My father was a serial cheater and I was so surprised that mom never caught him. He would sleep with woman in my work place it was as if he was seeking for young girls and women just to satisfy his needs while mom was home keeping his home warm. I knew about all his dealings because of the kind of work that I do I had to have surveillance over all my family that includes my parents and younger siblings. So one day I got a report back that ubaba was messing around with Jessi, I didn’t even bother confronting him because I know that it’s something that he does. What I was not ready for I was not ready for him to tell me that he had gotten her pregnant and that I had to marry her. I was already in a high rank at the military and somehow I knew that she did all of that to get to me. I agreed to it because it was going to kill my mom, I was looking out for her. We got married and went our separate ways, she continued her affair with my father and I kept the secret until 3 weeks later my mom came looking for me. she told me that she knew everything and demanded for me to get annulled, I was surprised that she knew but she told me that she knew everything going on in my father’s life and she was sorry that she couldn’t rescue me sooner. So the marriage got annulled and my father went back home but mom left, she only got back together with him a year ago. He got his act straight and has been worshiping my mom ever since. Now the issue with Jessi, she does have a child with my father. I also suspect that she is working with your father because in the years I haven’t seen her she has never pitched up. My father set her up in a tiny country house, she has everything she needs there but with your father wanting a way to get to you he will do anything. That is why I asked one of my guys to pick her up and take her to the safe house, she is a danger to you and she would have ran had I shown her that I knew that she was up to something. I am sorry for making you feel like less than the most important person in my life at the time. Sthandwa sami you have to know that I love you and you are the love of my life, I would never do anything to hurt you. You and that baby mean the world to me and I am sorry for making you feel that way,” I sighed and went to sit next to him. I linked our hands together and looked at him.

“I am glad you clarified that for me and I am sorry you had to go through that for your father. I am also sorry for not giving you a chance to explain but you should

have told me what had happened, even though you thought that you would never see her again, please don't hide anything from me ever again even when you think that it's something that is going to hurt me. I know you always want me protected but I am strong Nkanyiso I can take it," he nodded and looked down on the floor.

"The man married to your sister is one of the men that works with your father. Your father sold her and she is a prostitute in her own home, I want to find him so I can bring everyone to live here. A lot has happened to you, your sisters and your mom. I would like to help you get through some of the things that your father put you through. I am sorry I didn't come into your life sooner," I wiped my tears and nodded, was looking on the floor because the memories were coming back.

"What do you mean when you said that she is a prostitute in her own home?" he sighed and stood up holding out his hand for me.

"Come, let's get in bed so that we can talk. I don't want you getting dizzy," he helped me finish getting undressed then we brushed our teeth. He went to get me water and juice in the kitchen then he joined me in bed. He pulled me to his chest and sighed,

"Right your father is ruthless, you know this. Your sister had a boyfriend who loved her very much and he came from a very powerful family, your father couldn't do much about it except to decline the proposal from his family because had he said yes he would have lost control over your sister. So he went and stroke a deal with the guy's father and he was sent away. The next morning your sister was getting married to someone totally different, that man was an associate of your father's. So what I mean by what I said being a prostitute in her own home is, her husband gives her away to his clients to do what they want with her. They can fuck her wherever they like, they can beat her, they can hurt her provided that she comes home alive. She is going through the same thing that your father put her through, right now he is not doing anything to them because he is in fear that I might find him anytime but you and your family have been through hell. I can't begin to think about those kids inside you, I want to protect you at all times and I am sorry it took me that long to come to you. I am sorry," I pushed my face in his neck and I cried, I know that I am not supposed to cry this much but I couldn't help myself. The pain was too much, everything came back like it was happening in that moment. Nkanyiso pulled me closer to him and

kept whispering on my head that he was never going to let go. His voice and words were soothing so much that I fell asleep.

The next morning, I was woken up by a fresh smell of coffee and bacon, it was raining and I was damn sure going to stay in bed the whole day. I was still deciding on getting out of bed or not when the door opened and in walked Nkanyiso, he was dressed in his pyjamas and he looked really handsome, he smiled when he saw that I was up. He placed the tray on the side and climbed in bed with me, he kissed me, yes with my morning breath and al but he kissed me since it's something he does all the time.

“How did you sleep?” I nodded and closed my eyes, he kissed the side of my head, I moved closer to him and half my body was leaning on him.

“I slept better because you were here with me, I don't know how I was going to make it through the night if you weren't here with me,” he breathed out and gently moved me away from him.

“You have to eat, I made you black tea and some toast, it will help you. You won't throw up so much, I know you don't want to eat but please just try,” I rolled my eyes and he lightly hit them causing me to laugh. He handed me the tray and I started eating, everything looked beautiful but it didn't smell just as good.

“The things that you told me last night, how did you know about them?” I asked him and he also started eating from the plate which is good because I wouldn't have been able to finish all of that alone.

“The maid that was working at your house is the same maid that your sister took with. I managed to track her down and she told me all I needed to know. I didn't send her back, she works in one of the safe houses now because some of the things she told me are not worth repeating,” I also didn't want to know any more, I just wanted to get through the morning without feeling sick. When we finished eating he took the plates and tray to the kitchen, I brushed my teeth and that is when everything came out, oh man it's going to be long 8 months. Nkanyiso came in when I was just about done. He looked scared and guilty vele he should he is the one who did this to me.

“I am thinking of going to the Dr to check if you will be okay, maybe get you pills to help with the nausea because you are eating for 3 people,” I nodded and wiped my mouth. I took off my sleepwear and jumped in the shower, he

followed me in and stood behind me.

“Yesterday you insulted my manhood and right now it’s still morning or else I would show you who is boss and who you can question but seeing that you are not feeling well I will let you go but later tonight we will see who will be taking who’s clothes off,” he sucked on my neck and I moaned, I tilted my head to the side to give him better access. He continued sucking on my neck while his one hand travelled to my pussy and the other one was on my boobs. He pushed his finger gently inside me and started moving it in and out, it felt so good my mouth was hung wide open. I wanted to turn around to kiss him but he held me in place and kept playing with my pussy. I wanted to release but he removed his finger and I groaned causing him to laugh. He turned off the water, dried us both and carried me to our bedroom. He placed me on the edge of the bed, knelt down and placed my legs on his shoulders. My pussy was wide open; I could feel his hot breath against my pussy lips. I was panting and waiting for him to eat me, he didn’t waste time, he blew on my pussy and I moaned as my head fell back on the bed. He opened up my pussy with 2 fingers and started fucking me with his tongue, I bit my lower lip and pulled on my nipples. There was just something about the way Nkanyiso worked my body, it was as if it was made for him to work me. He put both his hands under my ass while his mouth was still on my pussy,

“God that feels so good,” he just hummed giving my body more vibrations. My toes curled and I could feel my eyes starting to water. He pushed my ass up and continued to lap my pussy like he was eating the most delicious meal on eat.

“Your pussy baby, your pussy is...damn...” he went back to the task at hand and my eyes rolled back. I moved my hand and started rubbing my clit but he moved my hand away and pulled my clit sucking it hard.

“Oh yes, yes baby yess oh my fuck...” I moaned loudly, he was doing things to my body and I wanted him to fuck me but knowing him he was going to take his time with me. He pushed my ass further up giving his tongue a deeper access to my pussy, he didn’t waste any time because he pushed all his tongue in my pussy. I lifted my ass of the bed and he gently pushed me down,

“Relax baby, I am enjoying my damn good meal,” he licked his index finger and rubbed it on my pussy gently. My eyes closed again but they sprung open as soon as I felt his finger moving down to my ass.

“Ooooooooooh,” I moaned and put my hand on top of his stopping him for what he was about to do. He shook his head and asked me to move my hand. I reluctantly let his hand go and he gently pushed his finger in. with his mouth on my pussy and his finger in my ass I was bound to have an orgasm. I started shaking hoping that he would let me go but instead he started going faster, fucking me with his mouth and finger in my ass. I have had this type of sex with him and it left me drained but satisfied for days. I tried to move away and he let me, I was still shaking and my hand was on my vibrating pussy as I was still cuming. I didn’t know what to do with myself or what to touch. He climbed on top of the bed and I thought that he was going to sex me now but he opened my thighs and started eating me yet again, this time he turned me on my knees and he knelt behind me. He gently pushed my chest down and lifted up my butt so much that I was almost in the air. His warm tongue made its way to my pussy then up to my ass, he pushed his tongue in my ass and his finger in my pussy.

“Nkanyiso...baby...its...too...much...please, oh God...” I closed my eyes tightly. Mind you I was still riding the waves of the previous orgasm and I already could feel another one coming. His tongue fucked my ass nicely and gently, it was so good that I drooled. I started shaking again and he moved away quickly and pushed his dick inside my puss, I gladly welcomed him then gave him a squeeze to welcome him home.

“Oh damn Sipiwo baby...what did you put in this pussy?” how could he ask me such a question at this time. I wanted to scream because he was in no rush to finish. He was serving his stroked nice slow and deep. He gave circular motions every now and then. I looked at him in the eye while holding his face in my hands and his eyes changed. He got on his toes and lifted himself up, I knew what was about to come and oh my did it come. He started fucking me hard and fast, I could feel tears rolling down the side of my face. I shook my head because the sensation was too much but he kept at it until I started having an orgasm again, he immediately moved away and pushed the tip of his dick in my asshole. I put both my hands on his stomach to push him away and he stopped moving.

“I will stop if it gets too much, I won’t hurt you I promise,” I breathed out and nodded. My whole body was covered in Goosebumps. He pushed his tip until it was fully inside my ass. His whole dick was still outside and I was already full, I felt like his whole dick was inside my ass. He didn’t push more, he just placed his thumb on my clit and started rubbing it, he added a finger inside my pussy. He was fucking my ass with the tip of his dick while his finger was in my pussy

and on my clit, that ought to give one an orgasm right. I was getting even more wet, so the more he did what he did the more wet I became and he added an inch inside my ass. I gasped and he stopped moving,

“Tell me if it hurts,” he whispered and I nodded. He was sweaty but he looked incredible, his jaw was hard and I could see that he was holding on a thread. I wanted him to cum, not that I didn’t enjoy what he was doing to me but I also wanted him to cum,

“Is it good baby?” I asked biting my bottom lip and he closed his eyes throwing his head back. I guess he was trying to prolong the orgasm. He pushed more and more inches in until he was all in. I sighed and he started fucking me real hard.

“Umnandi yonke indawo baby, I am never going to get enough of fucking you damn,” he rubbed my clit furiously and I put my hand on top of his to move it but he had a look of determination on his face and when I started squirting I knew that it was what he wanted. I moved away and sat on my ass with my back on the headboard, I was still squirting and screaming. He looked at me with his head cocked to the side. He came to me and entered my pussy in that position,

“Ever heard of the saying ‘ikhanda lahlangana ne headboard’?” that is exactly what was happening to me in that moment. He fucked my pussy merciless and when his strokes started to slow down I knew that he was cuming I put my hands on his ass and pulled him deeper inside me and he spilled his seed inside me. He pulled out and collapsed on the bed, he put his arm over his eyes as we both tried to get our breathing in order. Oh man this was by far the greatest fuck I have ever had. We stayed like that for a long while, so long that I thought that he was sleeping,

“Next time don’t think that you can challenge my manhood because sithandwa sami I can do that all day,” he pulled me under him and looked at me, he fisted on my hair, it hurt so good. My focus was on him and only him.

“I love you,” he whispered against my lips.

“I love you too,” I closed my eyes and slept.

Insert 22

Ntandoyenko

I woke up the next morning after having so much sex with Jules, I had no

regrets. I was divorced after all but it didn't stop it from hurting. After all, that I have been through with the man that I thought was the love of my life he went and showed me that I was just someone to pass time with. I reached for my phone to look at the time and it was still early so I got up and went to take a shower. I needed to clear my head and be with myself before Jules wakes up. I got in the shower and took my time washing my hair and body, by the time I was done my hands were wrinkled just how I liked my shower. I put on a towel around me and went to the bedroom, I found Jules already up and he was on his phone typing. He was seated with his back against the headboard, the sheets around his waist and I knew damn sure that he was naked underneath. The things that he did to me last night, I haven't been touched like that in a long time and it felt really good.

"Morning," I greeted and sat down at the corner of the bed so I can start to lotion my body. He looked up from his phone and smiled.

"Good morning, you look well showered and well fucked," I chuckled shaking my head. even though I have known Jules for a while I know that he likes fooling around. I dropped the towel and it fell around my body then I started to lotion.

"Aren't you going to give me some?" the way he asked that, I turned and looked at him. He had a stupid smile on his face, "I know you want to, I bet your nipples are hard right now," I covered my boobs and he laughed. He put his phone away and crawled to me. he put his arm around my waist and pulled me up the bed. He tucked me under him, moved the hair from my face and looked at me.

"You look really beautiful," he slanted his head and kissed me. I returned the kiss with the same energy that he was giving it. He opened my legs and got in between my thighs. The thing with Jules is that he can kiss me for a while and I become extremely wet so I was ready, he gently pushed his dick inside my pussy and I moaned. He broke the kiss and groaned throwing his head back with his eyes closed. He fucked me slowly and when he was done he didn't pull out he remained inside me and talked about silly things until his face became serious.

"I am going home this evening and I know that it's too soon for you to be going anywhere with me but I booked 2 tickets so that we can go together and please don't shut down the idea. You have just gotten out of a bad relationship and you need some air please come with me," I closed my eyes and he got off me, I

sighed and sat up. He did have a point that I needed some air but I didn't think that he would want to take me home with him.

"What will your family say Jules, I am still wearing my wedding ring," he looked at my hand and his jaw tightened then his eyes came to me as if he was pissed seconds ago.

"Don't worry about my family I can handle them. What I need is for you to say yes so that we can go and have some fun. We will come back in a few days I promise, it will really mean a lot if you came with me," I breathed out and nodded my head. he sighed in relief and pulled me to him.

"Thank you, I promise things will work out just fine babe," I rolled my eyes and he got out of bed pulling me with him. He walked us to the bathroom and we showered. I thought of going to the restaurant to tell my manager that I will be away for a few days.

"I am going to go to the restaurant for a few hours but I will be back in time to pack for our trip," I informed Jules at breakfast. He looked at me briefly and went back to eating. I rolled my eyes at how controlling he can be, he tried so hard not to show it but he was damn controlling it's not even funny.

"It is my business Jules that I worked very hard to get off the ground so I am going in today," I told him in a hard harsh tone and he sighed.

"I know that you have to go in I just hate that your ex will be there, I don't want you facing him alone," I waved my hand dismissively.

"I can handle him, I am over him and besides he chose who he wants to be with so I am not going to go back to him asking him if he can take me back, give me a little credit," he closed his eyes and put a hand under his chin.

"I am sorry, I am just trying to look out for you," I nodded and got up.

"Thank you for that, I appreciate it. Let me get ready, you will drop me off?" he nodded and I went to get dressed. I got in the bedroom and sat on the bed. Seconds later he came in.

"Listen I am not trying to control you but the state that I found you in is not something I was a repeat of but if you say you can handle it I will take your word for it," I looked at him and he looked a bit confused, I stood up with a smile on my face and walked over to him. I put my arms around his neck and his on my sides.

“Thank you for looking out for me really, it feels good and I appreciate that you care so deeply about me. thank you.” I leaned closer and I kissed him. He pulled me closer to him and we made out, he quickly pulled away and chuckled.

“You are going to be the death of me, now come on and get ready so I can take you to work,” I did final touches to my look, took my bag and we left. He dropped me off work and told me that he would fetch me in 3 hours. The minute I walked in I saw my ex-husband and I am not going to lie and say that I didn’t feel anything. My heart started beating my fast and my palms got sweaty. As far as I am concerned this business is mine and I had nothing to say to him. I gave him a nod and walked to my office with my head held high. I didn’t have the tears to cry for our failed marriage anymore. I got in, turned on the light and walked around looking for invoices and messages. I told Nela to bring me a cup of coffee, a few minutes later my ex-husband walked in with my cup of coffee. I looked at it then him and took the cup.

“What can I do for you, Luni?” he sighed and rubbed his face.

“I know that I am the last person you want to talk to but please could you hear me out?” I sighed and rubbed my eyes.

“I have a lot of work to do before I leave so you need to tell me what you want so that you can leave and I can get some work done,” he nodded and sat down. I rolled my eyes and also took a seat.

“So I know that I hurt you and I know that it seems like I never loved you but I did No.” I stopped him before he could continue.

“Call me that name again and your ass will get thrown out.” He lifted up his hands and nodded.

“I need to ask you for a favour, you are the only one that I trust with this. I would like for you to be a surrogate for my child, my partner and I want you to carry our child,” I looked at him for a few seconds then I started laughing. I was laughing at the fact that I know that he was serious but to have the audacity to come here and ask me that.

“You are full of shit, now get to the point so I can work,” I told him wiping my tears and looking at the paperwork. When he didn’t say anything I lifted up my eyes and looked at him.

“When you see me neh, what do you see? A stupid woman who loves you

helplessly that she would be stupid enough to agree to what you just asked me. I asked you for a baby and you were never ready and now your precious person wants a child I have to carry it? Well fuck you and your partner. Fuck both of you and if there is nothing else please leave. I have to work and get back home to my man, and do not think that you have the right to walk in and out of my life as you please. We are through, we were through when you showed me how little I mean to you, when you finally told me that I could never be the love of your life because you already had a love of your life and now you come in here thinking that I have forgotten about all of that? Fuck you,” I breathed out and wiped my eyes, I wasn’t crying but I was too angry to see clearly.

“I am sorry I caused you so much pain, it was never my intention but please think about what I have just asked you,” he stood up and I told him to go fuck himself but then I stopped him.

“If I was to agree to this, how exactly where we going to do it?” he turned and looked at me.

“The natural way,” I threw my head back and laughed.

“Please leave and never come back,” I went back to my coffee and work. I just wanted to get him off my case so I can take a breather. When I was certain that he had left I let out a deep breath out. He really must have been fucking crazy to think I would consider such an absurd request. I decided not to bother Jules and got some work done, I won’t lie and say that it was easy forgetting about what Luni just asked me because my hands and body were shaking with anger but I decided to let it go for my sanity. I was going to tell Jules about it when I see him later. I managed to push as much work as I possibly could then I packed everything up. When I got out Jules was already outside waiting for me, I don’t think I could ever have enough describing this man for you, with his hair cut close to his skull, the subtle beard and his dark green eyes. He looked like a dream which made me wonder why no woman has snatched him before. I was going to ask him about that since we were driving down to Cape Town. I approached him and he was on a phone call, he opened the door for me. I got in and he closed the door before he went back to his call. It took him 5 more minutes then he walked around and got in the car.

“I am sorry about that I was finalising some things for my departure and making sure that Nkanyiso has enough security detail.” I nodded and rested my head on the headrest. He didn’t start the car immediately which made me open my eyes

to look at him,

“What’s up?” I asked him and he shrugged.

“I don’t know you tell me, you don’t look fine,” I sighed and nodded.

“We will talk about it when we get to the hotel since you decided that we are driving down. Do you have any idea how far it is?” he chuckled at my question and started the car.

“I know exactly how far it is sweetheart, I travel it more than you do,” I rolled my eyes and he laughed. He drove us back to the hotel and asked if I wanted to eat then I remembered that I haven’t eaten.

“Yes please, I am so hungry I haven’t eaten the whole day.” I said as we walked in the suite.

‘Why didn’t you eat?’ I took off my shoes and sighed.

“I was too angry to eat. my ex-husband came to ask me a very shitty request and that angered me so much that I wasn’t even paying attention to time that it was moving. All I know is that I was looking forward to seeing you,” his eyes softened and I smiled, Jules has to be the sweetest man I have ever known.

“Okay let me get you food so you can rest a bit then we can go okay?” I nodded and he pushed my hair back then he kissed me, long deep and hard. I knew that the kiss would be over soon but I wanted more. He kissed me with such aggression that I got up from the couch and put my arms under his t-shirt and around him. His skin was so soft against his hard body, he pulled away laughing.

“No no no, we can’t do that because you know once I start I just can’t stop right?” I bit my bottom lip and he brushed it with his thumb causing me to pull his thumb in my mouth sucking it. He closed his eyes and groaned, when his eyes opened they were already dark. He backed me up against the wall and kissed me, he took my hands and pinned them above my head then continued attacking me with kisses on my mouth and neck. I was so wet and I was panting like crazy. He pulled away and took off my clothes completely before I helped him take his off. He lifted my right leg and hooked it around him then he started grinding me, lord it felt good. The contact of his hard dick against my wet pussy, I was panting like crazy wanting him to fuck me already.

“Jules, please,” I begged against his lips and he kissed me then he pushed his finger in. I sighed and let my body go, he caught and finger fucked with his eyes

staring deep in mine. I wanted him inside me but I was going to have to wait until he was ready to take him. It wasn't long before he pushed his dick deep inside my warm wet pussy. He didn't put all of it in, he pushed in slowly teasing me but also giving me time to adjust to his size because it was even more impressive now. Like he was even more turned on with the position that we were on.

“Oh God your pussy...” he swallowed and I couldn't help but look at his throat moving. I moved closer to him and sucked on his neck. It was as if I had out fuel in the fire because he picked up my other leg and I was now dangling in the air and that caused his dick to go deeper in my pussy. My eyes widened with the intrusion,

“Oh God,” he put his arms under my legs and started moving me up and down his long hard dick. I moaned and he groaned, he was fucking me merciless. I was holding on to his shoulders and I felt my orgasm approach, my toes were pointed on the floor and the floods came. I screamed not caring if anyone was on this floor because wow the way this man made me feel. I rolled my neck when my orgasm died down and he gave me a few seconds to calm down then he was moving. He was moving towards the table, he placed me on it making sure that my ass was on the edge of it,

“You okay?” he asked and I nodded panting,

“Yes, I am okay,” he nodded and started pounding my pussy. He made sure that I could feel him feel that he was fucking me and he was fucking me so good I am sure I was saying all sorts of rubbish to him because he made me feel like I was in a world of my own. He started fucking me faster and faster that is when I knew that he was near. I opened my legs wider and I saw him smile, he shook his head and muttered a “damn” I knew that he was fucked because he threw his head back and he came. He came so hard squeezing the life out of my thighs. When he was done we sat there for a few minutes then he moved away still planted inside me. he walked us to the couch and sat down. We were still connected and his dick was still twitching inside me.

“You have a magical pussy, I don't want to get out of your warmth,” I laughed and placed my head on his shoulder.

“Well you should get out of my warmth so that you can feed me,” he groaned but continued to rub my back and with Jules this always happens. I always fall

asleep after we have had sex, I say this because he woke me up later and I was in bed draped in a sheet around me.

“Baby, wake up you need to eat so that we can shower and go,” I got up rubbed my eyes and sat up, I took the food he offered me and ate when I was done he carried me to the bathroom and we showered. When we were done we got dressed and we left, he had packed for me and ii pray to God he got me everything I need because my period was meant to come soon and I had to be prepared because I had the worse period ever with heavy bleeding and period pains. He made sure to get me what I need for the trip and we left, it was just the 2 of us and no one else. I like the fact that he had a gun on his back and when he walked it added that sexiness to him. I was happy, he made me really happy and I liked the relationship we had because we didn’t speak of love but we were enjoying each other’s company which I liked very much. We have been travelling for hours now when I asked him to stop in the middle of nowhere, it was dark but I think that it was time. I got out of the car and asked him to give me a few minutes. I walked a little distance from the car. I took off my ring and looked at it,

“Luni, you were my first love and I will forever be grateful for what you did for me but now I am letting you go and officially moving on with the man whom I would like to think that he is of my dreams. I wish you nothing but happiness, goodbye” I threw the ring far away and walked back to the car. I got in and he took my hand in his before kissing it.

“You okay?” I looked at him and nodded.

“I am good, now I can officially move on.” He kissed my hand again and we continued with our drive. We checked in halfway to get some sleep then the next morning we left after breakfast. We travelled getting to know each other better, Jules telling me about his silly childhood stories which were super funny. We finally arrived at this nicely built home, it was huge but it looked so warm and inviting from the outside.

“Your home, it sure feels like home,” he smiled as he parked. He got and came to open the door for me. As soon as he closed the door this very beautiful curvaceous old woman came to us,

“Mama,” he let go of my hand and went to hug his mom. They hugged for a long time and made me really emotional because even though they weren’t saying

anything their hug spoke a lot. When they were done they pulled away and he wiped his mom's eyes.

"You look so grown and handsome my boy," he blushed and she kissed his cheek. He moved away and reached for me.

"Mom this is my girlfriend Ntandoyenkosi, baby this is my mom," I shook her hand and she didn't look pleased to see me. oh well.

"I am hungry and tired mom so I would love your home cooked meal and rest then we will talk tomorrow," she nodded and went inside the house leaving us here.

"Your mom doesn't look like she likes me," he retrieved our bags from the car and came to kiss my cheek.

"I don't really care whether she likes you or not. As long as she is not going to cause problems between me and you I am good because I am the one sleeping with you, eating that pussy and not her," my eyes widened at his bluntness and he laughed, "Come on, let's get some food and rest then tomorrow I will show you around Cape Town," I yawned and followed him. When we walked in the house I concluded that his mom sure knows how to make a home warm. It was beautifully decorated with nice warm colours.

"Let me go put these bags in my room then we will eat, wait for me in the lounge?" he kissed my cheek after showing me where to go then I went to sit down. I was looking around the place and feeling overwhelmed when his mom walked in. She paused by the door as if debating to stay or leave but she decided to come in. she sat down on the couch opposite mine and stared at me. Now I know that she is way older than me and she is my boyfriend's mother but she is making me uncomfortable.

"Is there a problem mah?" I asked and she cocked her head to the side and I just knew that whatever was coming was going to piss me off.

"I can see the ring mark on your finger meaning that you just took it off or maybe you took it off because you want to cheat with my son peacefully," I closed my eyes and chuckled then opened them.

"It would have been better if you asked me about that but since you do want to know I might as well tell you. Your son found me at the lowest point in my life when my husband chose someone else over me. he helped me through my

divorce without wanting anything in return and I rewarded him with my body afterwards but that is not all Mah I am falling for your son. I know it's too soon but since you know him more than I do than you know that it's hard not to love him. I can see his eyes sometimes that he tried to hide his pain. I know pain first hand and I wouldn't want someone that I care about to feel pain because of me so Mah I am here because I love your son and I am not going to hurt him," I breathed out and she smiled. She inched closer to her couch and held out her hand to mine. I took it and she gave me a squeeze.

"Welcome to the family Ntandoyenkosi," her smile was genuine and I breathed out because I thought that I was going to have issues with his mom but it just turns out that she was worried about her son.

"Let me prepare you food so that you can rest," she stood up and disappeared somewhere in the house. Jules came in minutes later and he was looking for his mom,

"She is in the kitchen she said she is making us food," he raised a brow and I laughed.

"We had a very brief but brutal talk. I think I am going to enjoy my stay in Cape Town," he sat down next to me and pulled me to him. Well there is one thing I know about myself is that my gut feeling is never wrong and Jules mom seemed genuine I sure hope she was because right now I didn't see myself losing Jules.

Insert 23

Jules

I am not sure if mom has really accepted Ntando but I needed to find out so when we were done eating we went to my bedroom and took a shower. She was so tired that she fell asleep as soon as her head hit the pillow. I wore my sweats and a t-shirt then went to look for mom. It wasn't even late yet, it was after 20h00. I found her in the lounge making me wonder why was she alone, where were my sisters.

"maMnguni," she turned and gave me a smile before she went back to her knitting. Mom has always loved it, she has been doing it ever since I could remember and I have my favourite pair of socks that she made me I don't think I could ever throw them away.

“Julian, how are you?” I sat down and looked at her well she seemed fine but you will never know with my mother. She was the queen of pretending.

“I am okay mom. I wanted to talk to you about dad’s unveiling first then the other issue or point rather will follow,” she stopped what she was doing and gave me her attention. Another thing that I learned and love about her is that she pays attention to everything be it important or not she always gives 100% of her attention.

“I know that it’s his brother in law who did this and...” she raised my hand to stop me.

“That man is no brother in law, he kidnapped your aunt and made her his all these years so he isn’t a brother in law but a monster,” I nodded and she huffed, I understand because It still hurts thinking about dad’s death.

“I am sorry mah, so Ncube took my aunt and he killed my father. I want to avenge both of them but I cannot do that without doing the tombstone unveiling of ubaba. I need to do this for him, I need to do this for all of us maybe Juliet and Julia will find peace, maybe you will stop crying so much at night and maybe I can trust Ntando completely once we have done this, so talk to me what do you want to get done,”

“Well you know what kind of family I married into so we definitely cannot slaughter a cow for him but what we can do is have a celebration ceremony that will be well organised. We will send out invites to close friends and family because if we open it up to the public Ncube will see this as an opportunity to strike again so we gave to keep it low key,” I nodded and sighed.

“I need details of everything and I will make payment to whatever you need to be paid for. I am here should you feel tired or run out of ideas. The reason why I am letting you and the girls do it is because I don’t have a clue where to start plus Ntando and I are still new to ask that of her. So I will send money and then we will take it from there,” she nodded.

“Speaking of Ntandoyenkosi, what are your intentions with her?” well damn her voice was all serious and scary.

“I love her mah and I want to be with her.” I haven’t even told her how I feel about her.

“I pray that you do really love her because I can tell that she just recently

divorced. If you aren't ready for a woman like her you best let her go before she gets hurt again," I jerked back a little and looked at her.

"A woman like her, what kind of woman is that mah?" now it was her turn to move back a little and she seemed pissed.

"A woman who has been married and hurt so much that she thought best to walk away. She is so young yet she left that marriage because she was no longer happy and that took guts. There are a lot of woman who stay in marriages that no longer work and they stay because of the vows that they made not seeing that they are slowly killing themselves so be gentle and careful with her,"

"Were you happy with dad, mah?" she smiled and closed her eyes.

"Your father was my very best friend and the true love of my life. I know that you have been in love before and when she hurt you, you nearly destroyed your life but now you have a second chance at love you can do it again. You both have been hurt beyond words, now I don't know what is it that she went through but I can see that she is still trying to find her feet. She loves you, she told me so and I can tell by the way she carries herself around you," I smiled and shook my head.

"You are the best mom, for a moment I thought you don't want her or something. I was worried," she shook her head.

"I was more worried about her than you because I can see that she has been hurt and I know you Julian you are my son, please leave her if you are going to toy with her heart," I stood up and kissed her on the cheek.

"I won't hurt her mom, this time ngifike nomakoti," she stood up and started dancing slowly. I wanted to laugh.

"I want to ululate but now she will wake up but make sure you make her happy and I am glad you finally decided to grow up. You love pussy too much," my mouth hung open and she just shrugged.

"Mom I also wanted us to talk about you guys moving to Durban," she sighed and closed her eyes.

"I feel like I am going to be leaving your father alone but if it was him he would move on and I know that he wants me to move. Maybe after the unveiling we will start packing then we will join you in Durban," I nodded and breathed out.

“I know exactly how you feel mah, I also felt like I wasn’t being a good son and brother when I left you behind but it’s time to move on mah and Durban is a good place. Plus, you will get to open the restaurant that you have always wanted,” she smiled and nodded.

“Okay, I am sold. Now please leave me alone so that I can continue doing what I was doing,” I laughed and left her alone. My mom is an amazing woman; my dad was also amazing let’s just say that I was blessed to have such amazing loving parents. I got to my bedroom and Ntando was still sleeping which just made me want to wake her up and tell her how much I love her. She was so cute I nearly did it but decided against it. I took off my clothes and joined her in bed pulling her to me then I fell asleep.

Ntandoyenkosi

I woke up the next day and I was well rested, I was so used to waking up to next to Jules. He was sleeping next to me and he was laying on his stomach. He looked so cute not the bad ass guy I am used to, not to say that I knew his bad side because he hasn’t shown me how he is when extremely angry. I got out of bed, took a shower when I came out he was still sleeping so I figured he was tired from the drive. I got dressed and went to the kitchen in search of food. I was hungry and I hope that his mom won’t mind me invading her kitchen. Her fridge was packed, its every woman’s dream. I took out everything I need for pancakes. I decided on a simple pancake, bacon and eggs breakfast. I made everything from scratch. She got in when I was washing the dishes, everything was ready and done but she was followed by 2 young women who looked exactly like Jules.

“Oh my God something smells divine in here,” one of the ladies went to where I had sat up and started eating without even dishing up.

“Ay man Juliet stop it. Come and greet your brother’s woman,” both girls looked at me with grins on their faces. That is when I knew that Jules has got the best family ever.

“Hi, Morning mah,” oh wow I was blushing which is something I hardly do. His mom hugged me and sat down at the table. His sisters also came and they introduced themselves as Julia and Juliet.

“Well our father’s name was Jesse so he thought it best to give us all names that start with J. you look beautiful Ntando and welcome to the family,” that was

Juliet, she rushed to the table as soon as she said that causing us to laugh. She was very hungry I could tell. Julia just hugged me, she gave me a warm strong hug and let me go. They all sat down and I joined them.

“Okay mom I am sorry to say this but I have had your pancakes all my life but this, this I haven’t had something like this ever. These are the best pancakes ever,” I blushed and looked at my plate.

“You don’t have to apologize because I have never had pancakes this good. What did you put in them?” his mom said and I smiled, my face was starting to hurt but to be honest I was happy.

“Everything that you put in but with a touch of love from me,” they all sighed and we continued to eat. Jules walked in when we were about to finish, he was in his sweats. As soon as his sisters saw him they jumped and ran to him. Both of them threw themselves at him and my man is strong because he staggered a but he held them both to his sides. They talked laughing and kissing each other’s cheeks.

“Thank you for being here Ntando, you bring joy in my son’s life and that joy is felt by all of us. Our home is happy and warm again and that is because of you,” my eyes got moist.

“Thank you Mah,” I said clearing my throat to stop myself from crying.

“Should you ever need anything, should he hurt you or anger you know that you have a home here okay?” I nodded and wiped my tears. Now come on its hard not to cry when you feel something that you have never felt before and that is a mother’s love. My mom is still very much alive; both my parents are but I wrong them off long ago but that is a story for another day. Jules kissed my cheek before I could answer his mother but I gave her a nod to show appreciation and she winked. He went to kiss his mom and took some bacon.

“Well this is every man’s dream come true. Being in the room filled with people he loves,” well there it is, he just confessed to loving me but he was going to have to say it to my face. I stood up and dished up for him then started clearing the dishes.

“No sis Ntando, you cooked and we will wash,” Juliet took the dishes from me and started clearing up. His mom got up and said that she was going to her garden and then Jules and I were left alone at the table.

“Well?” he looked at me and I shrugged.

“Well what?” I looked at him right back with my heart turned slightly to the side.

“You didn’t hear me say that I love you?” I giggled and shook my head.

“No you didn’t, you just said the room is filled with woman you love not that you love me,” he chuckled shaking his head. He drank his coffee then took my hand in his,

“I love you, I am in love with you. I know that it’s too early for me to say that but I can’t help it, I love you and I want to be with you in every way possible. I…” he was rumbling and I thought I should put a stop to his madness.

“I love you too, I want to be with you in every way possible too,” he stood up and pulled me up as well then he kissed me. Long deep and hard until one of his sisters complained, we pulled away laughing.

“We are still going to talk about where the both of you were,” he said to his sisters and they immediately stopped smiling. He narrowed his eyes at them and I shook my head.

“Don’t ruin the morning for them, if it’s something that concerns you they will tell you but seeing that they haven’t shared with you then it’s not your business,” he scoffed and drank his coffee.

“They are still young, they can’t be out with boys until that late at night” I rolled my eyes and signalled for them to excuse us.

“They are grown women, yes to you they seem like young girls but they are grown and your mom is here and you know her more than anyone that she would never allow her girls to do reckless things. They were out last night because they must have asked your mom to go out so don’t question your mom’s parenting skills, let them grow up. They were taught well, if they were taught as well as you then they are nice young respectable women they just need you to let them grow,” he sighed shaking his head.

“They are still young; the world is a very ugly place. I don’t want them to get hurt,” that was so sweet.

“And I get where you are coming from but baby you live in Durban with your woman. Your sisters are here and they have their lives to live, they are not going to stop growing because you don’t want them to. You need to let them grow, you

need to let be their own women. Yes, they will meet assholes and they will get hurt or maybe they will meet great guys but that just it, it's their lives to live and not yours so you need to let them grow, please," he sighed and nodded.

"I don't like this one bit but it's okay, I will let them be," the girls came rushing in and hugged him. I decided to give them time alone, I got up and went back to our bedroom. I called my manager a call just to check if everything was alright and she assured me that everything seemed in order. Jules walked in minutes later and he smiled when he saw me.

"What are you smiling about?" he took off his shoes and pushed me down the bed.

"I am smiling because you are beautiful, sexy with a tight hot pussy and you make me happy. My mom and sisters, they love you babe. Thank you," I smiled and we kissed. He got off me and sighed,

"I want to show you around, where I grew up." I sat up quickly and got out of bed.

"Finally, I have been waiting for you to say that we can go sight see," he chuckled and got out of bed. He came to kiss me and told me that he was going to take a shower. I changed from what I was wearing and opted for a yellow summer dress with a lime bomber jacket, I didn't want to take my chances in case Jules and I got home late. He came out the shower and got dressed, I actually decided to face away because if I look at him he will see and we will never leave this room. When we were done we left.

Jules

I led Ntandoyenkosi to the car after telling mom that I was taking her out but I needed to touch base with everyone at work then I can go on about my day.

"Baby, do you mind if we start at the base then we can go?" she nodded and looked out the window. She looked really fascinated with the view so I let her be. The base was 45 minutes from my house and she kept sighing when she saw how beautiful the view is. We got to work and I helped her out of the car.

"You could have left me in the car, I don't want to be in your way," I shook my hand and took her hand in mine, "I wish I could move down here, Cape Town is such a beautiful place," I smiled and kissed her cheek.

"Well you can't move here since your man just relocated to Durban but since this

is my birth place we can come to here from time to time,” she nodded.

“I would like that very much,” I led her inside and saw my colleagues. I haven’t been back to work ever since I went to help out Nkanyiso. He is quiet huge around here,

“The prodigal son has returned,” Nosi said making her way towards us, she had a huge smile on her face. She hugged me for a long time then she let me go. I looked at my woman and she didn’t look pleased, if only she knew.

“And who might this beautiful diamond be?” yes, she is very much into woman.

“This is my girlfriend Ntando, baby this is my good friend and colleague Nosi,” they shook hands and Nosi didn’t want to let go. That is what she always does to our girlfriends and wives, she always thought that she could challenge us and take our women.

“Nosi, let go of my woman’s hand. I have a lot of work to do and I need to show her around so I don’t have time for your nonsense,” she rolled her eyes, winked at my woman and left. I took her hand and we went to my office.

“That was awfully rude babe,” she told me as I fired up my computer.

“No I wasn’t being rude actually she is the one who was being rude because she thinks that she can actually take you from me,” she just shook her head and sat down. I made arrangements to take her to Steenberg Vineyards, I wanted us to have a picnic there. That place doesn’t allow picnics but it helps to know Nkanyiso Myeni who can actually pull strings for me. guys kept popping in my office coming to greet and checking out my woman, Ntando is fire with her curly her it’s hard not to notice her. She just stands out, I wanted to update the system at work as fast as possible so that I can get out of here. These guys were starting to piss me off now and they knew it. When I was done I took Ntando’s hand and we left,

“The guys said that they were going to get lunch,” I walked us to the car and helped her in. I rounded the car got in and drove out.

“They said that because they knew that I was going to get pissed, thank God you were obvious to their shitty games. They just want to get under my skin and piss me off by hitting on you,” she giggled and placed her hand on my thigh.

“I don’t think there could be a man who would interest me enough to take me away from you,” I looked at her briefly and I could see that she meant it.

“I love you baby,” she leaned over and kissed my cheek and told me that she loves me too. On our way to the farm I received a call from Nkanyiso,

“Brother,” I answered and I could hear Siphiwo shouted that he should send regards.

“Brother, I heard that you went home. I wanted to check on you and how you are doing.” Now this is real brotherhood, the things that we have done and been through.

“I am okay man I just thought I should come check on mom and finalize things for my dad’s unveiling,”

“That’s good man and I am sorry for doing this but I need you to come back. Well its nothing serious really, Siphiwo and I have an announcement to make and we invited our friends and family. Well you are my family and I would love it if you came,” I sighed and looked at the woman next to me.

“When is the dinner?” he kept quiet for a few minutes I thought he was gone then he sighed.

“It’s tonight, I organised the jet to come get you. As soon as the dinner is over it will take you back home, I just need you here man,” how could I say no.

“Okay, Ntando and I will be there,” he breathed out in relief.

“Oh yes I will finally get a chance to meet the woman who has you by the balls,” I laughed and looked at Ntando.

“Don’t be an asshole, I need to talk to my woman, see you later.” I hung up and he sent a message seconds later that the jet leaves in 2 hours.

“So baby there has been a slight change of plans, well we need to go back home or rather to a mall to get something to wear. My friend Nkanyiso has a dinner party tonight in Durban and we have been invited, don’t worry we won’t spend the night. We will sleep here, he just wants me to be there since I am practically family,” she just smiled and nodded.

“Did you just say shopping?” well at least she wasn’t mad that our plans were cancelled, we were going to do it the next day anyways. I wonder what announcement they had but I was happy for them either way.

Insert 24

Siphiwo

Since we found out that I am pregnant Nkanyiso doesn't want me to do anything. He makes me food; he makes sure that he gets me what I need. He follows me everywhere and that is not a lie, this one morning I woke up before him and decided to make us breakfast. I don't even know how I survived that because everything smelled horrible but I did it for my man anyways. When I was done I went to wake him up with breakfast in bed,

"You shouldn't have babe, I am the one who should be taking care of you," he sat up took the tray from me then he kissed my cheek.

"I don't do anything around the house and I wanted to ask if I can go in work to get some files," he looked at me briefly and nodded but I touched his hand and he looked at me again.

"I want you to come with me please, I am going to take my files and I am going to stay away from the office for a while. At least until I give birth because once my father finds out he is going to make life super hard," he stopped eating and kissed my hand.

"I will beef up security sthandwa sami you don't have to stop working," I shook my head and he gave me a very sad look. '

"I want to do this, it's time I let things that connect me with my father go. There are some important files, important accounts that I have to update and finish. Then I will have to let those people know that I will no longer be working with them. I had hunted for them and it is only fair that they hear everything from me before handing them over to Sizwe," he raised a brow and I almost laughed. He doesn't like the sound of Sizwe's voice.

"You even remember his name?" I couldn't help it, I laughed.

"Babe of course I remember his name, I even asked Jules to look him up just to see that he isn't someone sent by my father to try and hurt me," he grinned, his eyes lit up like he just won the lottery.

"I am so happy that you are finally coming to your bad girl gear, you use Jules to look up information for you. Now that is definitely my woman and since you can do that I am going to let you get this done on your own since I have work to do myself. You will take guys with you and they should never leave your side. I will never make that mistake again, so you can go babe and spend the day at the

office if you want,” okay what have they done to my man?

“Are you feeling alright?” I put my hand on his forehead and he laughed moving away from me.

“I feel perfectly fine babe, we have a life time together and I can’t always control where you go but I can control the environment that you are in so if you want to go in today its totally fine,” I grinned and kissed him. I jumped out of bed and went to take a shower. He joined me shortly, he was damn naked and glorious. He pushed gently to the wall and caged me in, he gave me a wet sloppy arousing kiss. I lifted up my leg and circled it around his thigh but he gently pushed it down then set my foot on the floor. We continued to shower and I was really trying to get him to have sex with me in the shower but it was as if he wasn’t hearing none of it. When we were done he dried himself then dried me and he carried me to our bedroom. We got dressed together and I left. He made sure that I have enough guys to cover in and out of the office. I was dressed in navy high waist open leg pants and a white blouse that showed a whole lot of cleavage, Nkanyiso picked that outfit for me and when I asked him why he told that he will tell me later. I got to work in record time and went to the canteen, the barista was so surprised to see me so much that he rounded the counter and tried to hug me but Nkanyiso’s goons came to stop him.

“It’s okay, he is not going to hurt me,” only then did they step back and we hugged.

“I am so happy to see you, I know that I am not supposed to do this cos you are my boss but I have missed making coffee for you,” I smiled and he led me to the counter. He rounded the table and started preparing coffee for med of which I stopped him.

“I will have rooibos tea until the Dr clears me,” he frowned the he shrugged, “My guys would love your coffee though so make that special coffee for 12 guys. There are 6 outside and 6 here with me,” he nodded then he turned around quickly as if he remembered something.

“Well there is a new boss in the building, he likes chasing skirts so much,” I rolled my eyes because I saw that Sizwe does have a wondering eye.

“I saw him the last time I was here, speaking of which I have to go in and get some work done. These are my last days here,” he nodded and gave me a warm smile. He reminded me of someone, I took my tea and went up. On the way I

greeted some of the employees and they were surprised that I was greeting, I realized how cold I had been towards them so I made a mental note to call a meeting to reward them. I got to my floor and Lunga was seated on his desk like he was miles away, he didn't even see me coming. He only snapped out of it when I called his name and he just said hey then went back to work. Something was up with him, I went past him and walked in my office, the guys got in first to check if there wasn't any danger. Sizwe was seated behind the desk getting some work done and man did he look good, I am not even going to lie and say that I don't notice other men, yes they look good but my man took the cup.

"Thank you guys, you can wait for me outside while I take these files," the walked out and closed the door behind them. When I turned around Sizwe was rounding the desk, he came and stood in front of me. He inhaled closed his eyes and groaned, that is when I decided to moved away from him.

"Morning Mr Ndwandwe, I am here to take some files. I need to work through them before I hand them out to you," I went to the files cabinet and he was right behind me.

"It would do you good if you stepped away from me because my man is going to fuck you up if you touch me," he stopped moving and I went through files. I got the ones I wanted and when I turned around we collided, he was standing so close to me we almost kissed.

"Can you move away, I hate people getting in my space," as handsome as he was I just didn't like people being all up in my face and space. He moved away and smiled.

"I didn't think that you would ever come back here," I shrugged and took my bag from the couch since I had deposited it there.

"I will bring these back as soon as I am done, I will be in the boardroom," he pulled me back then he whispered in my ear.

"You could always stay here and we could share the office, there are plenty of things that we could do behind closed doors," I moved away from him and turned to face him. He was really pissing me off.

"Listen here Sizwe, I get that you are the IT guy in the office right now. You chase after everything in the skirt and I am happy for you and the women in this office, they are finally getting some action but I do not appreciate you touching

me and being so close to me. apart from my man fucking you up I don't mind doing it myself so keep your fuckin hands to yourself and don't think for a moment that you and I are ever going to fuck now let go of my fuckin arm," he let me go so quickly it was as if something was burning him. I clicked my tongue and walked out, Lunga was surprised to see me. it was as if he had just woken up from whatever dream he was in.

"Friend, what are you doing here? When did you get here?" I rolled my eyes at him.

"I got here a while ago, I greeted you and you just said hi. I will be in the boardroom, come through when you are ready to tell me what is bothering you," he nodded and went back to work. I finally sat down and went on about my job. Lunga came to the boardroom so we could have the chat but I wanted to go first because I have decided to give him my half of the company.

"I know you have a lot to tell me but I wanted you to know that when I am done handing over everything to Sizwe I am going to transfer all my shares to you. I am not selling them to you I am going to give them to you as a gift for always being there for me," his eyes widened as if he couldn't believe what I was saying.

"Are you serious Siphwo like no, I can't accept them you gave me a car already and I can't accept the shares," he said shaking his head and I took his hands in mine.

"Please take the shares, I want you to. You helped me get through so much and I want you to take over from me. I will teach you everything I know about this job and when I see that you are ready I will leave everything to you," he shook his head looking at the table like he couldn't believe what I just told him. He was about to speak when his phone rang, he answered and asked to be excused. Oh well, I continued with some work so much that I didn't even realize that the guys were gone because when I lifted up my eyes the office was dead quiet, I stood up and went to check if I wasn't imagining things and there was no one on the floor. I started to panic and rushed to the elevator, I got in and hit the ground floor. I was not prepared for what came next. When the doors opened music blasted through the floor with Bruno Mars Marry You, I thought that this was a joke until people started dancing. My office staff and my guards, it was so weird and I was busy dancing until the song change to I Choose You, it was slower the Nkanyiso appeared, it was in that moment I knew what he was about to do.

Everyone had moved away and gave him space to do what he wanted to do.

“I know that this isn’t the most romantic place to propose to my woman, the mother of my kids but I wanted to do something different. You know that I am a man who usually acts more and speaks less. So do forgive me if I stumble upon my words, it’s just that I am nervous and I love you so much,” I laughed and wiped my tears, he got down on his knee and I wept, he gave me a small smile his eyes pleading me to calm down. I know that if I didn’t get the hang of it he was going to stand up and come to me, I didn’t want to ruin it so I got myself under control.

“I have never met a strong beautiful woman like you, you have been through so much, the worst really but you still wake up every morning with your head held up high and a smile on your face. You inspire me every day to be a better man, to do better and be a better human being. There is nobody in the world that I love more than you, you complete me and you make everything okay in my life and world. Yes, I do wake up with every morning but now I want to do it as your husband. So will you, Siphiwo Ncube marry me? Please?” I laughed through my tears and nodded countless times.

“Yes, yes I will marry you,” I heard loud cheer and I went down on my knees to him. He held my face and he kissed me, hard. He pulled away, slipped the ring on my finger and kissed me again. We finally pull apart and I got to look at my ring which had a huge rock like he was trying to make a statement that I was truly taken and my man isn’t afraid to spend on his woman. He got up, helped me up and then people congratulated us. The building was buzzing and I saw that as a chance to make this a better day.

“Can I have everyone’s attention please,” everyone settled in and I asked if some could be seated and the remaining people can stand behind those who were seated.

“I know that I haven’t been the best person in this building, so much that I know that you call me the ice queen and rightfully so. I apologize for that, I can’t go into details about what was happening or rather happening in my life but all I can say is that I am sorry and with that I would like to let everyone know that you are getting a 100% bonus of your salary on Friday. I have already organised that with the finance department. It’s to show that I appreciate each and every one of you, thank you” the room broke into cheers and whistles, some were even ululating. I took that as a chance to get away so I took Nkanyiso’s hand and we

walked out.

“I left my things in the boardroom,” I said sliding in the car. He closed the door and came around to the driver’s seat.

“The guys will bring it,” he started the car and we left. I couldn’t get over my ring, I kept looking at it.

“How did you pull this off?” I asked him and he laughed.

“well I have been planning it for weeks now and you haven’t been going to work so I had to find a way to do something else. This morning I was going to meet up with some people to do the whole romantic shandisi but everything fell into place when you said you are going in today, thank you for agreeing to be my wife,” I swallowed a lump and nodded, I never thought that I would ever be this happy.

“I was thinking of doing something small and intimate, invite our friends to make an official announcement so that we can start planning the wedding because I am not waiting until you give birth to make you my wife,” I blushed, I was going to be his wife. I immediately sent Lunga a message inviting him and he said that he would call Jules from the house to tell him to come back and I was finally going to meet the woman that drove him so crazy. He drove us home and luckily we had already called the people that we wanted present for the dinner, yes it was short notice but we wanted them to share this moment with us before the whole world does. Since the house keeper was home Nkanyiso told her to organize everything from décor to catering.

“I don’t know where to find those in such short notice, they will ask for a lot of money,” she said in panic.

“Money is not a problem, get this done and I will make it worth your while. You will get a nice bonus, just make sure that everything looks good, now me and my fiancé will disappear for a few hours,” he took my hand and we went to our bedroom. He made sure that he locks but I decided to liven things up. I was going to be a wife now so it’s time I showed my husband how much I appreciate him.

“Baby wait, I want us to try something different,” he stopped and smiled. Well we have already done anal so he thought we would do it again but that is not what I had in mind. I took a chair and placed it in the middle of the room. I went

to him and we started kissing again, my hands running all over his lean hard body. I took his shirt off so I could feel his soft skin on his hard body. He moaned and pulled away, he looked into my eyes and licked his lips, "You are so damn sexy," he claimed my lips again and he started taking my clothes off. I wanted the shoes to remain cos I was going to need them for balance. When we were both naked I made him sit on the chair and he smiled.

"What are you doing?" he asked with a grin on his face. I went to the closet and took his cuffs that had chains to make them longer. I came back with them and chained his arms to the chair. When I pulled away his dick was twitching, I was doing something that was really exciting to him.

"What are you doing sthandwa sami?" I knelt down in between his open legs and kissed his chest then moved down to his chest, he breathed in out and closed his eyes, "Baby," he whispered. His dick was standing tall; I didn't even need to support it with my hands. I put it in my mouth with both my hands on his thighs rubbing them up and down. He was groaning and cussing, I cupped his balls and deep throat him, I gagged but didn't stop. I could feel my air supply being cut but I wanted to satisfy my man so I held on a little longer and when I pulled away he came. His dick sprung up and came on my boobs, he yanked on the chains wanting to touch me but I moved away and licked my lips.

"Unchain me Siphwo sami," my heart melted because he asked me so softly so nicely. I stood up and turned around, I felt him yank on the chains again but he was tied down and I slowly sank to his dick. He froze and I made my way down his glorious length until I was fully in. we both moaned and I sat down on him waiting to calm down because I was going to orgasm. The thing about Nkanyiso is that he can go all day with his dick deep inside me. I started to move and he groaned,

"Fuuuuuck Siphwo untie me," he sounded like he was about to lose his cool but I didn't care. This was my gift to him for asking me to marry him. I started bouncing up and down his dick and I could feel myself cuming so I got off him and turned to face him. I straddled him and he narrowed his eyes at me, the second his dick filled my pussy he closed his eyes and sighed, his jaw tightened and I knew that he was really going to lose it. Using his shoulders for balance I started moving up and down his dick. He was so big and full, I then wrapped my arms around his neck and deepened my thrusts, I lifted myself him until it was only his tip inside me then I shoved him inside my pussy again. I kissed and

sucked on his bottom lip so hard that I bit him. There was a bit of blood and that make him lose his mind.

“Damn it Siphwo,” he yanked harder and stood up with me in his arms so much that the chair broke. He walked us to the wall, put his arms under my legs and he fucked me deep and hard...

A few hours later I was well fucked and also looked gorgeous. I had invited Lunga and both his spouses then aunt Leona and Fundile from work. Nkanyiso invited all his men, Jules and his partner. His parents were too far away to join us at such short notice so they were going to come to the wedding. Lunga came with his husband and just when I was about to go over and where Lwandle was aunt Leona came and I got caught up with her. I showed her my ring and she was so happy,

“Your uncle is proud of you where he is,” she hugged me to prevent me from seeing that she was crying.

“I wanted to ask if you could give me away,” she cried harder and I laughed pulling her to me. that was pure indication that she was happy about my request. Nkanyiso came to me and he seemed like he was stressed out,

” Can I talk to you for a second?” I went to him and he pulled me to the side.

“Jules isn’t here yet and his phone is off, I can’t start without him,” shame my man really loved his friend.

“Have you tried contacting the pilot to see if they have left yet?” he widened his eyes in realization but he didn’t get to make the call because Jules shouted from the other side that he was in the building. We all turned to look at him, he was with someone and she was faced down fixing her dress, when she lifted up her eyes I couldn’t believe my eyes, it was Lwandle, Lunga’s wife...

Insert 25

Ntandoyenkosi

I had been looking forward to sightseeing with Jules but then something came up and we had to go to Durban for his friend’s dinner party. I don’t want to lie I wasn’t really looking forward to it. Yes, his family was really sweet but these were his friends and I was probably going to get a different response because it seems like they have a lot of money but since Jules assured me that they are

harmless I was going to take his word for it. He took me shopping with his mom and sisters, he made sure that we get outfits that match. He received a call when we were done with clothes, we just needed to get our hair and nails done.

“I have to take this, I will be back before you are done,” he kissed my cheek and left. I was seated close to his mom and she had a smile on her face.

“Julian has never been this taken with a woman in his life ever and I can see that you love him,” I blushed and nodded.

“I do love him Mah, he makes me feel so special. My previous marriage was rather awkward. I was married to a man who is married to a man,” she gave me a confused look.

“Huh? Child speak simple English I don’t understand what you are telling me,” I sighed and put down my drink. I don’t know why but I felt like I could be open with his mom and tell her everything.

“My ex-husband likes both men and women so he married to me and a man but it turns out that he only married me to please his family because he didn’t love me. I was stupid enough to believe that I could compete with a man,” her mouth was hung open. She reached for my hand and gave me a light squeeze.

“Are you okay?” you see why I said I could talk to her about anything, she first made sure that I am okay. That moment I wanted to break down and cry but I chose not to I just nodded and took a deep breath through my nose.

“I am okay mah, it wasn’t easy. Especially towards the end because it was very clear that he loved him more than me,” she squeezed my hand a bit harder, I looked at her and her eyes were filled with pity.

“My son picked a woman just for him, you are so strong and brave, way stronger than most women. I want you to know that whatever happens between you and my son I will always be here for you but knowing Jules you are the woman he plans to marry AND I know that you don’t even want to think about it but he loves you and he sees a wife in you,” I smiled and we continued with our pampering. We were taking forever which made us late going back to his house.

“I told you kodwa mah that you didn’t need get that full body massage now I am going to get in trouble with Nkanyiso,” he said leading us in the house. I was so relaxed and feeling good because his mom insisted we get massages, which was a great decision really because I was going to meet Nkanyiso’s friends and I was

freaking out.

“Oh relax, your friend sent you a jet so relax,” she said rolling her eyes. We laughed and I walked to Jules’s bedroom to get ready. My hair and makeup were already done so I wasn’t going to take long. I started getting ready and Jules joined me. He looked pissed,

“You can always go alone you know, if I am taking so much of your time you can go alone and I could catch a flight back home,” he closed his eyes and sighed.

“What makes you say that?” I dropped the towel and started getting dressed.

“You look really upset as if I am taking so much of your time, you can go alone. You are the one they invited, not me so you can go instead of looking displeased,” he sighed and sat down. He reached out his hand to me and I went to him. He pulled me to his lap making me straddle him, he kissed the side of my neck and breathed out.

“I am stressing about something and taking it out on you, I am sorry okay? Of course I want you to come with me, I need you to come with me so that you can meet my friends.” I smiled and we hugged, I felt him starting to get hard and I got off him quickly causing him to laugh.

“Get some clothes on, we have to go,” he took his clothes and went to the bathroom to get dressed. When he was done he came out and I was already putting on my shoes.

“We are an hour behind but we will make it, come. You look beautiful,” he kissed my cheek and we walked out. His mom started ululating when she saw us, she seemed really impressed.

“You look really beautiful, you are going to be the envy of the women who will be at the dinner Ntando,”

“Thank you Mah, I will see you in the morning,” I kissed her cheek and we left. I was going to see her in the morning because we were coming back that very night. We drove to the airport and I kept stealing glances at Jules, a part of me felt like this was a dream. I couldn’t believe that I had Jules’s attention, only me I wasn’t fighting his attention with anyone else. He looked so good, treated me good and I just didn’t think that I would ever be as happy as he made me. I sighed, that caught his attention because he looked at me briefly then back on the

road.

“Are you okay?” I swallowed and nodded, truth be told I was nervous.

“I’m okay but I am nervous really. What will your friends think of me,” he smiled and took my hand in his.

“I don’t really care what they think and you shouldn’t either because what matters is that I love you and I want to be with you for as long as God keeps me on this earth,” I blushed and looked down on my thighs. We finally got to the airport and we boarded the jet. It could fit 16 people and it looked roomy. It looked really beautiful.

“Oh wow, this looks really nice. Your friend sure is loaded,” I told Jules as he helped me to my sit. He sat down opposite me and we were ready to go. We really didn’t have to wait for anything because we had already kept the crew waiting. We took that time to get to know each other even better, I had so much champagne I was embarrassed because I was going to get to the party drunk. Jules is the one who kept giving me alcohol saying that it was going to calm my nerves. When we got to Durban we were rushing to get there and I wouldn’t stop laughing, he was really entertained and laughing at me. We finally got to his friend’s place and I was amazed at how huge but homey the place looked.

“I am sure everyone is out back, come this side,” he took my hand and pulled me to him but my shoe came out. I told him to leave me behind. I put on my shoe and followed him, there was noise indicating that his friend had seen me. I walked in there with a smile on my face, I was tipsy so all the nervousness was out the window but my smile turned into shock when I came face to face with my ex, his husband and Sipiwo. I stood the frozen until I heard Lunga say what the fuck, everyone turned and looked at me. Sipiwo’s eyes widened when she realized that I was there with Jules.

“What is going on?” Jules asked and you could hear that his voice was laced with anger. I shook my head countless time; I was now sober. Sipiwo rushed to me, took my hand in hers and pulled me to the house.

“Wait here,” I nodded and sat on the couch. I was so confused, my heart beating out of my chest. A few minutes later Jules walked in followed by his friend, Sipiwo and my ex-husband. Sipiwo closed the door and sat down next to me.

“Will someone explain what the hell is going on?” Jules asked standing by the

door. Lunga was looking at me this entire time.

“So I know your girlfriend, she is married to my friend here Lunga,”

“Actually we are divorced, I just didn’t think that she would move on so soon,” Siphwiwo jerked back a little.

“I didn’t know that you were divorced and since you say that you are divorced I don’t see the need for this meeting, I don’t see it being any of your business or ours who Lwandle sleeps with.” Lunga looked at her as if she was crazy.

“She disappeared on me, she just left and I needed her to help me she said no. Now she comes here with another man like everything is good, maybe she is happy that we are divorced because she doesn’t look like someone who is heartbroken,” Siphwiwo threw her head back and laughed.

“You are fuckin out of your mind to think that she will wait for your permission to move on,”

“Okay now everyone calm down. Sisi my name is Nkanyiso Myeni and I am Siphwiwo’s fiancé, Jules best friend. Now I am not sure I get what is going on but from what I picked up is that you are Lunga’s ex-wife and now you are Jules’s girlfriend correct?” I nodded and he also nodded then turned to look at Lunga.

“Are we going to have a problem Nyambose,” I was looking at Nkanyiso this whole time and he looked pissed. Lunga just stared at me.

“I came to you and asked you to help me out, you said no because you already were riding someone else’s dick isn’t it?” I shook my head and chuckled.

“Again I ask you Lunga how is it your business who she fucks because you guys are now divorced yini? Was she supposed to wait for you or cry a river so you can go back to her. Now this is what I know, Lwandle is with Jules now and judging from what I have been hearing from Jules they are happy together. Today is my day and I want to enjoy it with people who are closest to me but if you can’t keep the peace Lunga I suggest you leave because I have no idea what your problem is,” okay I have to admit now how wrong I was about Siphwiwo. I was so wrong and ashamed, here is this woman who I hated for being so close to my ex-husband, now she is the one who is standing up to him defending me.

“There won’t be a need for that, could you give us a moment to talk please,” everyone turned to look at Jules who was fuming. They all excused themselves and left us.

“You never told me that you were married to Siphiso’s friend,” he wasn’t even looking at me, he sounded upset which was really puzzling for me at this moment.

“I didn’t know that the Siphiso you were talking about is the same one as my ex’s friend, I don’t even see the big deal because we are over,” he turned and looked at me, a very cold ugly look.

“You mean to tell me that it’s not a big deal that my girlfriend was married to 2 men, she was being fucked by 2 guys whenever they felt like it,” that comment pierced my heart but I decided to calm down and talk to him in a civil tone.

“Lunga is the one who has a husband, I wasn’t married to his husband and yes I slept with him and it was only twice after we found out that there was no chemistry between us,” he shook his head and laughed bitterly.

“It doesn’t change the fact that you were opening your legs for 2 men at the same time, you are no different than a prostitute,” that made me stand up so fast he jerked back in surprise.

“You know what Julian, fuck you and your judgemental ass. I endure so much pain, I lost a lot being with that man because I thought that he loved me. I have been through so much and I do not need any more shit from anyone so I am going to make things easy for you, go fuck yourself. I wish I never see you again,” I took my phone from the couch and walked out. I don’t know where I was going, I wasn’t looking where I was going. I was grateful that I was in Durban because I was home, I was just going to ask his sisters to mail me my things. I was almost at the gate when I heard someone shouting my name. I stopped and turned, it was Siphiso. She was running towards me, she looked really worried,

“What happened in there? You are fuckin crying, what did Jules do to you?” she got to me and placed both her hands on my arms. She was being so nice and genuine I started crying.

“I thought that I had found the man of my dreams in Jules but he judges me for being married to Lunga, he called me a prostitute,” her eyes widened in shock.

“I get it; I get it I am useless. I couldn’t even give Lunga a child, my own parents left me at the doorstep of my grandmother’s house. I mean nothing to anyone, I just need to accept it and move on. I am sorry for ruining your party,” she shook

her head and hugged me.

“You didn’t do anything wrong actually its Jules and Lunga who ruined things,” I shook my head and started backing away.

“I need to go, I need to get out of here, I need to be far away from here,” she pulled me closer to her so that I won’t run away.

“I can help you with that, where do you want to go? Who is the one person you know can help you through this,” I thought of Jules’s mom but shook my head instead.

“I was going to go back to Cape Town to Jules’s family but he will find me and he might hurt me so right now I don’t have anyone,” she nodded and looked around then signalled one of the guards to come to us.

“Go to Cape Town, Jules is too upset to go be with his family. I will make sure that Nkanyiso keeps him here and busy for the next few weeks until you decide on what to do,” I looked at her and she really wanted to help me, she really was worried about me.

“Why are you helping me? when we met I was nothing but a bitch to you,” she just smiled and turned to the guard and asked him to bring the car around then turned back to me.

“You were a woman who was with a selfish man, he didn’t make you feel loved and he never gave you the love and space you needed in his life. I know that had we met under different circumstances we would be best friends and I know that we will. When you come back we will catch up, I do know that whatever is going through Jules’s mind he really regrets what he said to you. He is an impulsive person and I am sure he didn’t mean to hurt you but I am not saying you should forgive him. Give yourself time to heal okay?” I nodded then we hugged one more time. I got in the car and we drove back to the airport. I don’t even know why I was going to his family; I should go back to mine but I was going to bring myself even more pain so I just went to the Cape. The whole way back I was crying, when we got to the airport a driver was waiting for me, he was organized by Siphiwo, I got in the car and he took me to Jules’s house. It was already dark and I wouldn’t stop crying. The moment the car door closed, the door opened. His mom stood at the door, I stood there looking down on the floor biting my bottom lip,

“What did he do?” my shoulder started shaking and I cried. She came to me and pulled me in her arms.

“We will get through it together, whatever it is. Everything is going to be okay, come inside,” she put the scarf that she was wearing around me and we went to the house. His sisters were already sleeping. I wanted to sleep but she led us to her bedroom. When I walked in the I was so taken with her bedroom. It was huge and very modern, very roomy and light.

“You have a beautiful bedroom,” she just smiled and made me sit on the bed.

“Sit here, I am going to get a bath ready for you so that you can bath then rest. I would get you food but I know you will decline, I will be back,” she went to the en-suite and I just cried, my heart was filled with joy, I couldn’t believe my luck, here was Jules’s mother taking care of me and Siphiwo making sure that I was okay. When all of this was over I was going to make sure that I do something good for them. She came back and told me to take a bath, when I walked in the bathroom I kid you not I have never seen such a beautiful bathroom in my whole life. I wanted to take my phone and take pictures in the bathroom but I was so tired I just wanted to bath and rest. I took off my clothes and got inside the very warm water. It felt so good against my skin and smelled so nice, the oils that she put in the water made me relax. She came back and told me to get out. I got out the water, went back to the bedroom and got dressed in my pyjamas that she had put on top of the bed. She came back then tucked me in,

“I need to do some sewing but I will stay here with you until you fall asleep,”

“Why are you being so nice to me?” she smiled and kissed my head.

“You or Jules might not know this but you are the woman meant for my son so I need to take care of you, now sleep,” well the bath had helped because it didn’t take long for me to fall asleep.

The following days were hard, I thought that Jules would call or look for me but he did no such, I was so hurt and I always cried but his mom was just here for me with his wonderful funny sisters. I was woken up by a call one day when I was napping,

“Hello,” I answered in a raspy sleepy voice.

“Hey Ntando, its Siphiwo. I was calling to check on how you are,” I sat up with a smile on my face.

“Siphiwo, hey. Well some days are better than other, it’s been 3 weeks already and he hasn’t reached out to me,” she sighed.

“That is because Nkanyiso sent him on a mission for 2 months, that will give him time to think but I can tell you this, he was already regretting it but you were already gone and Jules owes Nkanyiso a lot so when I told Nkanyiso to stop him from going after you he did. I just needed to give you guys time apart so that he can see that you are the woman for him and for him to know that he cannot come and go as he pleases and also know that he cannot speak to you anyhow he wants,” I closed my eyes and sighed but I was happy.

“Thank you Siphiwo, this really means a lot to me”

“I would come to Cape Town to see but it’s not safe for me to be anywhere without Nkanyiso and I will tell you that story another time but all I can say is that I am here for you whenever you need me okay?” I nodded and wiped my tears, well she couldn’t really see me.

“Thank you, for everything,” we spoke some more and then hung up.

A few more weeks passed then I started not feeling well. Suddenly I wouldn’t eat breakfast and his mom would smile at me all the time until it hit me that I hadn’t gotten my period. I dashed out the house during the day to go get a pregnancy test, I couldn’t wait to get home, I took the test there and I was 7+ weeks pregnant. I sank down the bathroom wall and cried, oh my God. His mom wouldn’t stop calling. I got up and headed back home, as soon as she saw me she started crying and ululating. This woman and ululating, she was starting to irritate me.

“You are pregnant aren’t you?” I nodded and her smile widened.

“These are really good news, I am going to be a grandmother, now I can tell Jules where you are,” my eyes widened in shock and confusion.

“What do you mean now you can tell him where I am?”

“Jules had to learn a lesson on how it was losing you so we sent him on a wild goose chase saying that you were travelling the world. Thanks to Nkanyiso’s IT friend he made sure your phone indicated that you were in different places and he was looking for you. Siphiwo told you that he was out of the country its true but he was out looking for you. He owes Nkanyiso a lot but he also loves you very much that he was willing to give up his friendship for you,” I stood up from

the couch.

“I have to go find him,” she pulled my hand and made me sit down.

“Sit your fat ass down and shut up, he has to look for you and find you. He needs to work for your pussy baby so sit down, feed that baby and let him come to you and if you call him, I will sew up your vagina so you won’t ever be able to fuck again, now let me go make you food,” my mouth hung open and she started to whistle,

“You will see as time goes on that all I was doing, I was doing what is best for you,” she then disappeared into the kitchen leaving me to laugh on my own. When I was done I placed a hand on my stomach and smiled. Well I hope that Jules really did love me and that he was going to be happy about the baby.

Part 2 to follow soon

**For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>
And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>**